This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

601005712M

23185
e.165(L)

Digitized by Google

MILITARY BOOKS.

Published by Authority.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

SOLD BY
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, LONDON, E.C.
ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK, 6, NORTH BRIDGE, EDINBURGH.
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

ARMY REGULATIONS:—

PAY, APPOINTMENT, PROMOTION, AND NON-EFFECTIVE PAY OF THE ARMY. Royal Warrant for. Part 1.—Pay, Appointment, and Promotion. Part 2.—Non-effective Pay. Part 3.—Definitions. 8vo. 512 pp. Cloth (1890). Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

ALLOWANCES, ARMY. Regulations relating to the Issue of. 1887. 8vo. 264 pp. Cloth. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

QUEEN'S REGULATIONS AND ORDERS FOR THE ARMY. War Office, 1889. Cr. 8vo. Cloth. Part I. Price 1*s.* 6*d.* Part II. 2*s.* 6*d.*

DRESS REGULATIONS FOR OFFICERS OF THE ARMY. Horse Guards, War Office. 17th May, 1883. Price 2*s.*

CLOTHING AND NECESSARIES: Regulations for the Supply of, to the Regular Forces. War Office, 1887. 8vo. 516 pp. Cloth. Price 2*s.* 6*d.* *(Out of print.)*

Do. Alterations and Additions. (Issued with A.O. 1st January, 1889.) 8vo. 20 pp. Price 2*d.*

VETERINARY DEPARTMENT, HER MAJESTY'S ARMY: Regulations for. 1882. Price 1*s.* 3*d.*

ENCAMPMENTS: Regulations and Instructions for. Horse Guards, 1889. 12mo. 50 pp. 22 plates. Basil. Price 9*d.*

STORES. SUPPLY OF TO AN ARMY IN THE FIELD BY THE ORDNANCE STORE DEPARTMENT: Regulations for, and for the Organisation of Services in connection therewith. (Issued with Army Circular, November, 1881.) Price, stitched, 9*d.*; cloth, 1*s.* 9*d.*

ARMY SERVICE CORPS DUTIES. Regulations for. War Office, 1889. 8vo. 158 pp. Cloth. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

ARMY ORDERS. General Orders, Regulations, and Instructions promulgated to the Army. Monthly, commencing January, 1888.

COVERS FOR ARMY ORDERS. Price 9*d.* each.

ARMY SERVICE CORPS. Field Service Manual for. 1889. Price 2*s.*

CAVALRY, INSTRUCTION and MOVEMENTS OF: Regulations for. 1887. 12mo. 515 pp. 59 plates. Basil. Clasp. Price 2*s.* 6*d.* *(Out of print.)*

CAVALRY. YEOMANRY. Regulations for the. War Office, 1889. 8vo. 156 pp. Cloth. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

ARTILLERY EXERCISES, Garrison: Manual of. 1887. Pocket Edition. Vol. I. (Parts 1 to 5), corrected to June 1, 1887. Price 1*s.* 6*d.* Vol. II. (Parts 1 to 6), corrected to September 24, 1887. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

(6000 7/90—H & S 4711)

Digitized by Google

MILITARY BOOKS, published by Authority—continued.

ARTILLERY FIELD DRILL, 1889. In three volumes. 12mo. Basil. Clasp. Price 1*s.* each.

ARTILLERY FIELD SERVICE: Handbook for. Compiled under the Superintendence of the R. A. Institution. Vol. 1. Field Artillery. (1884.) 8vo., 322 pp., illustrated. Price 5*s.*

ARTILLERY, FIELD: Tactics of. 8vo. Cloth. Price 2*s.* 6*d.*

ARTILLERY CARBINE, SNIDER: Manual and Firing Exercises for. 1887. Price 2*d.*

ARTILLERY. MUSEUM OF. In the Rotunda, Woolwich. Catalogue of. 1889. Price 1*s.* 9*d.*

ARTILLERY KIT PLATES. Nos. 1 to 10. Price 2*d.* each.

ARTILLERY AND RIFLE RANGES ACT, 1885. Byelaws made by Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the War Department, with the consent of the Board of Trade. 8vo. Price 1*d.* each.

Ash Rifle Ranges. Aldershot Camp. Landguard: Foreshore and Sea at. Lydd Ranges. Middlewick Rifle Ranges. Millbrook Rifle Range. Scraps Gate Rifle Ranges. Shoeburyness Ranges. Warden Point Battery and Hurst Castle Artillery Practice Range.

ENGINEER SERVICES, ROYAL: Regulations for. War Office, 1889. Price 2*s* 6*d.*

ENGINEERING, FIELD, ELEMENTARY: Manual of. Compiled at the School of Military Engineering, Chatham. By Authority. 12mo. 176 pp. 79 plates. Basil. 1889. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

ENGINEERING, MILITARY: Instruction in. Compiled at the School of Military Engineering, Chatham.

Vol. I. (Part 1.)—Field Defences Fourth Edition. 1888 Price 2*s.*
Vol. I. (Part 2.)—Attack of Fortresses. Fourth Edition. 1890. Price 2*s.* 6*d.*
Vol. I. (Part 3.)—Military Bridges. Fourth Edition. 1887. Price 3*s.*
Vol. I. (Part 4.)—Military Mining. Third Edition. 1883. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*
Vol. I. (Part 5.)—Miscellaneous. Third Edition. 134 pp. 53 plates. 1885. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

ENGINEERING—AIDE MEMOIRE, for the Use of Officers of Royal Engineers. Compiled by Colonel A. C. Cooke, C.B., R.E., with Contributions and Assistance from other Officers.

Vol. I. Formulæ, Tables, Military Statistics, and Memoranda for the Field. 1878. Price 12*s.* 6*d.* (*Out of print.*)
Vol. II. Permanent Engineering. 1884. Price 12*s.* 6*d.*

FORTIFICATION AND MILITARY ENGINEERING: Text Book of, for use at R. M. Academy, Woolwich. Part I., 1884. Price 5*s.* Part II., 1886. Price 7*s.* 6*d.*

ENGINEER KIT PLATE. Mounted Men. Dismounted Men. Price 1*d.* each.

INFANTRY, DRUM AND FLUTE DUTY for the Infantry Branch of the Army, with Instructions for the Training of Drummers and Flautists. From the authorised Sergeant Drummers' Manual. Horse Guards, War Office, 1st October, 1887. Price 2*s.*

INFANTRY DRILL, 1889. As revised by Her Majesty's Command. 12mo. 544 pp. 47 plates. Basil. Clasp. Price 1*s.*

Do. PART I. RECRUIT OR SQUAD DRILL. Price 2*d.*

INFANTRY, MOUNTED: Regulations and Field Service Manual for. Issued with A.O. 1st January, 1889. 8vo. 76 pp. 3 plates. Cloth. (1889.) Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

MAGAZINE RIFLE:—

CARE OF ARMS AND AMMUNITION. Firing Exercise. Aiming Drill. (Issued with Army Orders, 1st February, 189 .) Price 2*d.*
RIFLE EXERCISES. Manual Exercise, Physical Drill with Arms, and Bayonet Exercise. (Issued with Army Orders, 1st February, 1890.) Price 2*d.*

Digitized by Google

SLADE-WALLACE EQUIPMENT. Instructions for fitting the. Horse Guards, War Office. September, 1888. 8vo. 8 pp. 5 plates Wrapper. Price 6*d.*

INFANTRY SWORD AND CARBINE SWORD-BAYONET EXERCISES. 1887. Price 6*d.* (*Reprinted* 1889.)

HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY. Regulations for. 1889. 8vo. 172 pp. Cloth. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

MILITIA: Regulations for. 1889. Cr. 8vo. 430 pp. Cloth. Price 2*s.*

MILITIA (VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT) ACT, 1875: With an Introduction and Notes, by CHARLES M. CLODE, of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law, and Solicitor to the War Department. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

ORDNANCE STORE SERVICES. Regulations for. 1890. Price 2*s.*

VOLUNTEER FORCE: Regulations for. 1887. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

VOLUNTEERS in Brigade and Regimental Camps, or when encamped with the Regular Forces. Orders and instructions for. Revised, 1889. Price 1*d.*

TRUMPET and BUGLE SOUNDS for all Branches of the Army. With Instructions for the Training of Trumpeters and Buglers. Price 2*s.*

GUNNERY, Text Book of. By Major G. MACKINLAY, R.A. Containing Parts I. and II., and Gunnery Tables. 1887. 342 pp. Price 4*s.*

GUNNERY TABLES. Collected and compiled by Major G. MACKINLAY, R.A., for the Text Book of Gunnery, 1887. 48 pp. Price 2*s.* 6*d.*

GUNS, Handbooks for, viz.:—

80-PR. R.M.L. Converted, of 5 tons, on Sliding Carriage. (Land Service.) (1883.) Price 1*s.*

64-PR. ,, ,, of 58 and 71 cwts. L.S. (1887 Price 1*s.*

40-PR. ,, of 35 cwt. (1889.) Price 1*s.*

40-PR. R.B.L. (1889.) Price 1*s.*

32-PR. S.B. B.L. (For Flank Defence). Mounted on Garrison Sliding Carriage and Traversing Platform. Land Service. 1885. Price 6*d.*

25-PR. R.M.L. of 18 cwt. (1880.) Price 1*s.*

20-PR. R.B.L. of 16 cwt., on Garrison Sliding Carriage and Travelling Carriage. 8vo. 26 pp. 8 plates Wrapper. (1886.) Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

16-PR. R.M.L. of 12 cwt. L.S. (1883.) Price 1*s.*

13-PR. ,, of 8 cwt. ,, (1888.) Price 1*s.*

12-PR. B.L. (Mark I.) **Land Service.** (1889.) Price 1*s.*

9-PR. R.M.L. of 6 cwt. and 8 cwt. ,, (1889.) Price 1*s.*

7-PR. ,, Steel of 200 lbs. (1873.) Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

7-PR. ,, ,, ,, on Colonial Carriage. (1882.) Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

12·5-inch ,, of 38 tons, on Sliding Carriage (L.S.). (1883.) Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

12-inch ,, of 35 tons, Mark I., on Sliding Carriage and Platform. (L.S.) 1884. Price 3*s.*

10-inch ,, of 18 tons, Land Service. (1889.) Price 1*s.*

9-inch ,, of 12 tons (1876). Price 6*d.*

8-inch ,, Howitzer of 70 cwt. Marks I. and II., on Siege Travelling Carriage. (Land Service.) Permanent Works. 1886. 8vo. 33 pp. 9 plates. Price 3*s.*

7-inch ,, of 6½ and 7 tons, on Sliding and Moncrieff Carriage. (Land Service.) 1888. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

0·45 inch GATLING for LAND SERVICE. 3rd Edition. (1880). Price 6*d.*

Do. do. NAVAL do. (1880.) Price 6*d.*

GARDENER AND NORDENFELT RIFLE CALIBRE MACHINE GUNS. (1889.) Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

28407
Equipment
1265

[*All Rights Reserved.*]

REGULATIONS

FOR THE

EQUIPMENT OF HER MAJESTY'S ARMY.

WAR OFFICE.

Pt. 1

1890.

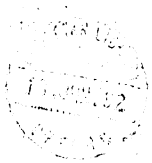
LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E. C.; or
ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK, 6, North Bridge, Edinburgh; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

Price One Shilling and Sixpence.

28407 . 2 . 165(1)

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

VICTORIA R.

WHEREAS Our Principal Secretary of State for the War Department has submitted to Us consolidated and revised General Regulations for the Equipment of Our Army and the Armament of Our Works of Defence; and whereas We have been pleased to approve the same;

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS that these Regulations be the sole and standing authority on the matter herein treated of, excepting all matters relating to the equipment of such part of Our Army as may be stationed in Our Indian Empire; provided always, that Our Principal Secretary of State shall, until Our further pleasure be made known, have full power to make, with regard to the details of equipment, and to the general arrangements for equipment applicable in time of war, such additional Regulations, or modifications in the Regulations attached to this Our Warrant, as may be necessary in the interests of Our Service. The administration and interpretation of these Regulations shall likewise rest with Our Principal Secretary of State.

Our Warrant of the 16th of April, 1881, and the Regulations established thereby, are hereby cancelled.

Given at Our Court at Osborne, this 25th day of January, 1890, in the 53rd year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

EDWARD STANHOPE.

Digitized by Google

DEFINITIONS.

N.B.—The following terms used in these Regulations will have the signification shown :—

Secretary of State	The Secretary of State for War.
Commander-in-Chief	The Field-Marshal or other Officer Commanding-in-Chief for the time being.
General Officer Commanding	The General or other Officer Commanding any District or Station.
Commanding Officer	The Officer Commanding any Battalion, Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, Regimental or Artillery District.
Commissary-General of Ordnance	The Officer at the head of the Ordnance Store Department at the Royal Arsenal, Woolwich.
Senior Ordnance Store Officer	The Officer at the head of the Ordnance Store Department in any Military Command.
Ordnance Store Officer	The Officer in charge of Stores.
Consignor	The person who makes a consignment of stores.
Consignee	The person to whom stores are consigned.
Estimate for Equipment	An Annual Estimate of the articles required by Officers authorised to draw stores direct from the Ordnance Store Department, to maintain their equipments.
Requisition	A request for the issue from the Stores of the Ordnance Store Department of articles required for use in any Regiment, Corps, or Detachment.
Regimental Artificers	Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers on the Regimental Establishment as Artificers, receiving pay as such, for the performance of special work.
Military Tradesmen	Tradesmen enlisted as Soldiers, and receiving pay as such, but available when required for employment in their trades, receiving extra working pay.
Accountant	Any Officer who receives and holds Army Equipment, and renders to the War Office a ledger account of the same.

Digitized by Google

ABBREVIATIONS.

A. & S.	Ammunition and Store.
B.L.	Breech-loading.
C.I.	Cast-iron.
D.P.	Drill purposes.
F.G.	Fine Grain.
F.S.	Field Service.
G.S.	General Service.
L.G.	Large Grain.
L.S.	Land Service.
M.-H.	Martini-Henry.
M.L.	Muzzle-loading.
N.P.	New Pattern.
O.P.	Old Pattern.
O.R.	Other Ranks.
P.	Pebble ($\frac{5}{8}$-inch cubical).
P.^{2}	Pebble ($1\frac{1}{2}$-inch cubical).
R.B.L.	Rifled Breech-loading.
R.F.G.	Rifle Fine Grain.
R.L.G.	Rifle Large Grain.
R.M.L.	Rifled Muzzle-loading.
S.A.	Small-arm.
S.A.A.	Small-arm Ammunition.
S.B.	Smooth Bore.
S.S.	Staff Serjeants.
V.E.	Valise Equipment.
W.G.	Wire Gauge.
W.I.	Wrought iron.
Wt.O.	Warrant Officer.

Digitized by Google

PART 1.—GENERAL REGULATIONS.

PEACE.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Section I.—Duties of Officers. PAGE

I.—Introductory 1
II.—Duties of General Officers Commanding 1
III.— „ of Commanding Officers 2

Section II.—General Supply of Equipment.

I.—Estimates for Equipment 4
II.—Requisitions for Equipment 5
III.—Receipt and Inspection of Equipment 9
IV.—Return of Equipment into Store 10
V.—Boards of Survey and Courts of Inquiry 15
VI.—Equipment Accounts and Claims against Corps 17

Section III.—Arms, Accoutrements, and Arm Chests.

I.—General Supply of Arms and Accoutrements 22
II.—Supply (including Ammunition) for Troops on board Ship, except for Active Service 23
III.—Supply for Military Staff Clerks, Military Police, &c. 25
IV.—Supply for the Army Service Corps, the Medical Staff Corps, and the Ordnance Store Corps 25
V.—Supply of Articles for Musketry Instruction 26
VI.—Supply of Arm Chests 27

Digitized by Google

Part 1.—General Regulations—*continued.*

PAGE

Section IV.—Machine Guns.... 28

Section V.—Ammunition.

I.—Service Small-Arm Ammunition 30
II.—Small-Arm Ammunition for Practice and Exercise 31
III.—Machine Gun Ammunition 34
IV.—Gun Ammunition for Practice and Exercise 35
V.—Blank Ammunition for Reviews and Field Days 35
VI.—Conveyance of Ammunition.... 36

Section VI.—Harness, Saddlery, Stable Necessaries, and Equitation Articles.... 39

Section VII.—Horseshoes 41

Section VIII.—Camp Equipment, and Intrenching Tools.... 46

Section IX.—Tools.

I.—Artificers Tools 51
II.—Tools for Military Tradesmen 52

Section X.—Army Signalling Equipment and Range-finders.

I.—Army Signalling Equipment 53
II.—Range-finders.... 53

Section XI.—Lithographs, Text Books, Hand Books, and Range Tables 54

Section XII.—Miscellaneous Stores 56

Section XIII.—Marking Equipment.

I.—General Instructions.... 58
II.—Marking Carts, Wagons, Ordnance, Carriages, Artillery Stores, &c. 59
III.— ,, Arms 63
IV.— ,, Accoutrements 68
V.— ,, Musical Instruments 72
VI.— ,, Harness and Saddlery 72
VII.— ,, Squad Bags 73
VIII.— ,, Regimental Depôt Equipment 73

Digitized by Google

Part 1.—General Regulations—*continued.*

PAGE

Section XIV.—Repair and Preservation of Equipment.

I.—General Instructions.... 74
II.—Arms, Accoutrements, Musical Instruments, Harness and Saddlery, and Squad Bags 75

Section XV.—Duration of Equipment.

I.—General Instructions.... 85
II.—Arms, Accoutrements, and Musical Instruments.... 85
III.—Harness, Saddlery, and Stable Necessaries 88

Section XVI.—Duties of Armourer Serjeants 89

Appendices 91

Index 167

Digitized by Google

[A black line is placed in the margin of these Regulations against such additions and amendments as have been made by Army Circulars or Army Orders since the publication of the Regulations in 1881, as well as against some further amendments recently made. As some typographical errors may have occurred in publication, it is requested that, should any be discovered, they may be at once pointed out, in writing, to the Under Secretary of State for War.]

PART 1.—GENERAL REGULATIONS.

PEACE.

SECTION I.—DUTIES OF OFFICERS.

I.—Introductory.
II.—Duties of General Officers Commanding.
III.—Duties of Commanding Officers.

I.—INTRODUCTORY.

1. The following Regulations for the equipment of the Army and for the maintenance of the armaments of works, are promulgated for the information and guidance of Officers concerned, and the proportions of ammunition and stores, materials for repair, tables of duration, and details of equipment, contained therein will be strictly adhered to. Regulations relating exclusively to Artillery will be found in Part 2, Artillery Special Instructions and Details.

2. For definitions of the terms describing Commanding and other Officers in these Regulations, *see* page iv.

II.—DUTIES OF GENERAL OFFICERS COMMANDING.

General responsibility.

3. General Officers Commanding will be careful to keep themselves informed as to the condition and completeness of the armaments and equipments in their respective commands, and will satisfy themselves that the articles which would be drawn from Ordnance Store in their districts on mobilization are serviceable, complete, and conveniently stored for issue.

Power in urgent cases.

4. In cases of urgent necessity which do not admit of previous reference to the War Office, the General Officer Commanding will direct the Senior Ordnance Store Officer

Digitized by Google

to provide for the requirements of the service according to circumstances, reporting, without delay, to the Secretary of State.

Delay in supply.

5. In the event of any unnecessary delay occurring in the supply of equipment, the General Officer Commanding will report the circumstance, with the explanation of the Senior Ordnance Store Officer, to the Adjutant General to the Forces.

III.—DUTIES OF COMMANDING OFFICERS.

Responsibility of Commanding Officers.

6. Commanding Officers will be held directly responsible that their equipments are in a serviceable condition, in proper working order, complete in all their details, and in the authorised proportions unless otherwise specially ordered. They will make frequent inspections of the whole of the equipments of the men and horses under their command; and when any defects are discovered therein, will at once take steps to have them remedied.

In case of change of pattern, &c.

7. They will be held responsible, in the case of alterations of pattern, or of changes in the proportions in which articles forming their equipments are issued, that the necessary action is taken to provide for such changes.

Alterations of articles of equipment forbidden.

8. Alterations of articles of equipment involving any departure from the sealed patterns, either for experiment or any other purpose, are strictly forbidden without the previous sanction of the Secretary of State.

38407 Equipment 983

Regimental Board on change of command of corps.

9. On a change of command of any corps or regimental district a Regimental Board will be assembled to take stock of the equipment and verify the ledger balance. Both the incoming and the outgoing officers, or their representatives, should be present and sign the Proceedings, which will be certified in the form shown in Appendix I and accompany the regimental equipment ledger, on transmission of the latter as laid down in that Appendix.

On transfer of charge of armaments.

10. In the case of transfer of charge of the equipment of a fort, work, or position, a similar verification will be made by a board of officers appointed by the Officer Commanding the Royal Artillery District, and certificates will be rendered as laid down for equipment accounts of regiments.

Deficiencies in equipments.

11. When deficiencies or damages are discovered on a transfer of the equipment and stores, the value of the articles deficient, or the cost of making good the damages, will be recovered from the officer giving over the command, unless he has been relieved of the responsibility by authority of the Secretary of State. Where any loss,

Digitized by Google

injury, or deterioration of equipment, other than personal, is clearly traceable to the neglect of a subordinate, the Commanding Officer who is liable may apply through the General Officer Commanding to the Secretary of State to be relieved of the cost of replacing or repairing such stores. In the case of personal equipment, the usual steps will be taken to recover the cost of replacing or repairing.

Information to Ordnance Store Department.

12. In order to facilitate the maintenance of the equipment reserves, Commanding Officers will at all times furnish the Ordnance Store Officers with such information as they may require regarding the state of the equipments in their charge.

Correspondence with Ordnance Store Department.

13. All communications connected with the supply of equipment, whether authorised by, or in excess of, regulation, will be addressed to the Senior Ordnance Store Officer, who will, if necessary, take the orders of the General Officer Commanding on the subject.

Steps to be taken in the event of delay in supply.

14. Should there be any inconvenient delay in the supply of any articles of equipment, the Commanding Officer will bring the same to the notice of the General Officer Commanding.

Digitized by Google

SECTION II.—GENERAL SUPPLY OF EQUIPMENT.

I. — Estimates for Equipment.
II.—Requisitions for Equipment.
III.—Receipt and Inspection of Equipment.
IV.—Return of Equipment into Store.
V.—Boards of Survey and Courts of Inquiry.
VI. — Equipment Accounts and Claims against Corps.

I.—ESTIMATES FOR EQUIPMENT.

Estimates of Corps.

15. All officers to whom stores are supplied may be required to furnish annually to the Ordnance Store Department estimates of their probable requirements for the ensuing year. The dates by which estimates are to be sent in will be notified in local orders. Estimates should be prepared with the greatest care, in order as far as possible to enable the Ordnance Store Department to anticipate the wants of the service.

Care in framing.

Services for which annual estimates are not required.

16. As a general rule, annual estimates will not be required for the supply of articles necessary to maintain the efficiency of the equipments of men and horses, or of the equipments of the Field Artillery, Units of Royal Engineers, and Mounted Companies of the Army Service Corps; but officers who are likely to require renewal or exchange of any considerable part of their equipment, will give early intimation of the same to the Senior Ordnance Store Officer.

Information in all store estimates.

17. All estimates will be prepared in duplicate on Army Form G 999 (for all services except for Royal Artillery Districts), care being taken that the several columns are duly completed. They will show the data on which they are prepared, the cost, the annual consumption, the total numbers on hand of the stores estimated for, and the purposes for which they are required; they will

Digitized by Google

also show the cost of any article proposed to be made by military tradesmen, or to be procured locally where there is no representative of the Ordnance Store Department; and they will contain references to any special applications and orders respecting the articles estimated for.

Nomenclature.

18. In describing stores, the designations and sectional divisions of the Vocabulary issued by the War Office will be strictly followed. Articles not included in the Vocabulary will be kept apart from service articles, and will be placed at the end of the estimates, with the words "Not in Vocabulary" written over them. They will also be described by drawings or otherwise, in order to obviate the necessity of making further reference. In giving dimensions, feet and inches are always to be expressed in words.

Drawings.

Dimensions.

Estimates in excess of regulation.

19. Stores required in excess of the regulated proportions, or of a description different from the authorised patterns, will not be inserted in the estimates unless previous sanction has been given for such supplies; and such entries must be supported by a reference to the authority in each case.

20. Further and more detailed instructions for the preparation of the Royal Artillery estimates will be found in Part 2, Artillery Special Instructions and Details.

II.—REQUISITIONS FOR EQUIPMENT.

Requisitions to be made direct on Senior Ordnance Store Officer.

21. All officers who are direct accountants with the War Office for any portion of the service equipments will put forward requisitions for munitions of war, stores, and materials, to maintain the equipments for which they severally account, as well as for the training and service of their corps generally. The requisitions will be prepared in duplicate on the approved forms, in strict accordance with the details of their respective corps as laid down in Part 2, those for small arms and materials for their repair being kept separate from the requisitions for other articles; they will be sent direct to the Senior Ordnance Store Officer at the station by the officer requiring the stores. Requisitions will be put forward on the dates specified in paragraph 22, in order that they may be properly examined before the issue takes place.

Requisitions to be made periodically.

22. Requisitions for equipment and for materials for its preservation, and for veterinary stores, will, except in cases of emergency, be made quarterly, on the 1st March,

Digitized by Google

Exceptional requisitions.

1st June, 1st September, and 1st December. An exception as regards veterinary stores will, however, be made at Woolwich, where the requirements of the troops will be provided for by the Inspecting Veterinary Surgeon, and the following classes of stores will also be treated exceptionally:—stable necessaries, materials for the repair of arms, accoutrements, harness and saddlery, and artificers tools, will be demanded annually, on the 1st March; paint, and materials for the repair of carriages, on the 1st September; and practice and exercise ammunition as laid down in Part 1, Section V, and Part 2. Camp equipment will be demanded when required, under Part 1, Section VIII. A.O. 213, 1889.

Articles not to be replaced unless thoroughly unserviceable.

23. Requisition will not be made for equipment to replace articles deemed unserviceable, until the Commanding Officer has satisfied himself that they are thoroughly unserviceable or cannot be repaired by the means at his disposal, notwithstanding that such articles may have already been in use for the period of duration assigned to them under Part 1, Section XV, Special authority will be required to support the exchange of any equipment still serviceable, or capable of being repaired regimentally.

On change of pattern.

24. On notification of a change of pattern, involving the immediate withdrawal of that in use, requisitions will be made without delay for the new equipment; but a Commanding Officer is not entitled to demand any article from store on account of any preference which he may have for a particular pattern, as in time of peace it will sometimes be necessary to issue articles which have been longest in store, irrespectively of pattern.

Equipment to be completed before going on service abroad.

25. When corps are placed under orders for service abroad, Commanding Officers will at once make requisition upon the local Senior Ordnance Store Officer for all articles which may be required to complete the equipments of their corps, according to the scales authorised for the particular service.

Respecting regimental transport.

26. When regimental transport does not accompany the corps on embarkation, all stores appertaining thereto, as shown in the corps details, will be omitted from the requisitions, and any article of this nature that may be in possession will be returned into store.

Peace transport for 1st and 2nd Army Corps.

27. Certain articles of regimental transport, as laid down in Part 2, will be issued in time of peace to battalions of Infantry belonging to the 1st Army Corps and Lines of Communication, and to such battalions as may be directed from head-quarters. Cl. 95, A.C. 1887.

Digitized by Google

On change of quarters.

28. When such battalions change quarters, the articles of transport will be disposed of as may be directed from headquarters.

7606 8986

When not to accompany the battalion.

29. In the event of any of the battalions alluded to in paragraph 27 changing stations from or to Great Britain and Ireland, the regimental transport will not accompany the battalion, but will be left behind and transferred to the battalion detailed to take it over; receipt and issue vouchers will be passed between the Commanding Officers, and the authority for the movement of the troops will be quoted thereon. The handing over from one battalion to another should be witnessed by the Ordnance Store Officer, or an officer on his behalf.

Cl. 151, A.C. 1887.

To be kept efficient.

30. Although these stores are issued for instruction in transport duties, it is to be understood that they will form part of the transport of the battalion, and will be kept at all times fit for actual service.

As to repair.

31. The equipment will be kept in repair by the regular artificers of the troops at the station, as the General Officer Commanding may direct, under paragraphs 328 and 329.

Materials for repair.

32. All necessary materials for the repair of harness and saddlery in use with regimental transport will be supplied on demand as actually required.

Employment of private tradesmen.

33. When private tradesmen are employed, a certificate to that effect is required on the claim, which may be paid, subject to audit, without special reference to the War Office.

From officers commanding detachments, who are non-accountants.

34. In the event of officers commanding regimental detachments who are non-accountants, requiring articles of fixed equipment, they will prepare and forward the requisitions for the same to the officers commanding their respective corps for signature, before sending them to the Ordnance Store Department. The issue will then be made, and will be an issue to the officer commanding the corps, a temporary receipt being taken by the Ordnance Store Officer from the officer in command of the detachment concerned, until the usual receipt and issue vouchers have been passed between the Ordnance Store Officer and the head-quarters of the corps accounting for the stores. Should the articles be urgently required, the Ordnance Store Officer will make the issue at once, and the officer commanding the detachment will be responsible for the stores until he has procured a covering requisition from his commanding officer, and the vouchers have been passed.

Proportions and nomenclature.

35. Officers making requisition for stores will in all

Digitized by Google

cases adhere to the proportions laid down by the regulations, and the prescribed designations of the Vocabulary issued by the War Office will be strictly followed in describing the articles that may be required. Articles not included in the Vocabulary will be kept apart from service articles, and will be placed at the end of the requisition, with the words "Not in Vocabulary" written over them. The authority under which requisitions are made, will invariably be quoted in the column of remarks.

Intermediate requisitions objectionable.

36. Intermediate requisitions may in general be obviated if a careful inspection of the equipment be made at the time of the preparation of the quarterly requisitions. To meet immediate and unforeseen requirements, spare articles of equipment are supplied. Where accoutrements are lost, as for example through desertion, or arms are damaged to such an extent that the armourer cannot repair them, the wants can be temporarily met by using the equipment of men who are for the time non-effective.

Issues on payment.

37. Articles of store, ammunition excepted, are not issuable to commanding or other officers on payment, in time of peace, except by order of the Secretary of State.

Mode of repayment.

38. The value of all articles of store, including ammunition, issued on repayment will be notified by the Senior Ordnance Store Officer to the District Paymaster, who will recover the amounts from the various corps, and credit them in his accounts. A.O. 105, 1888.

Replacing stores.

39. Articles required to replace others lost or rendered unserviceable, the cost of which is to be recovered from the troops, will not be demanded on repayment, but will be demanded in the same way as service equipments; and the value of those lost or rendered unserviceable will be credited to the public in the manner laid down in paragraph 92. Requisitions for equipment to replace losses not authorised to be struck off charge free of cost, should show in the column of remarks, the purpose for which the articles are required, together with the period of the pay list in which the amount has been noted for recovery.

Misappropriation of stores.

40. It is to be clearly understood by all officers obtaining stores for maintaining equipments, that the supplies are not to be appropriated to other purposes without special authority, obtained through the Senior Ordnance Store Officer.

Troops to draw their own stores.

41. When stores have been reported as ready for issue, the troops will, if within a reasonable distance from the store depôt, arrange for their conveyance.

On leaving station.

42. When troops are ordered to leave a station before the issues are made on requisitions that have been sent in

Digitized by Google

the officer commanding the corps about to march will prepare for the counter-signature of the Senior Ordnance Store Officer a list of the articles and the quantity of ammunition that will not be drawn in that District, and this certified list will become the authority of the Officer Commanding to obtain the articles by requisition on the Ordnance Store Department at the station to which he is proceeding, the list alluded to being attached to the requisition. List of articles not drawn.

43. When the requisitions for stores are large, the equipment forms with printed details will be used; but when small, the blank forms specially provided for such cases, Army Forms G 997 and G 1027, will be rendered. Forms for requisitions.

III.—RECEIPT AND INSPECTION OF EQUIPMENT.

44. When equipment is received by the troops the Officers or others receiving it will, before giving a receipt to the carrier, ascertain that the various packages are in good order and condition. Should any appear to have been damaged in transit either by wet or otherwise, or to have been tampered with, the circumstances will be recorded on the bill of lading or carrier's note and pointed out to the person conveying the stores, the packages being opened, if necessary, in his presence. Inspection of packages on receipt from carriers.

45. The stores will be examined, as soon as possible after receipt, in presence of not less than two officers, one being the Officer responsible for the equipment or an officer deputed by him. All packages should be weighed before being opened, and the ascertained weight compared with that marked on the outside. Should these weights differ in any instance, the contents will be at once carefully counted, and compared with the numbers given on the packing note which each package should contain. Stores received by number and weight will be carefully counted and weighed, in order to ascertain whether they are correct in both respects. In reporting any discrepancy, the fullest information should be given, all numbers and weights being recorded with exactness, and any marks upon the packages giving evidence of their having been tampered with, carefully noted. The packages, with their notes and all wrappers, should be retained until the inquiry closes. The equipment will be carefully inspected, to determine that the articles delivered agree with the particulars in the vouchers, and that they are correct in point of quality and pattern. Should these precautions be omitted, the officer receiving the stores will render himself liable for any discrepancies. Inspection, counting, and weighing of stores.

Digitized by Google

Sect. II. General Supply of Equipment.

Ammunition and combustible stores in hermetically closed cases.

46. The hermetically closed cases in which fuzes, tubes, and certain other articles are issued, will not be opened. These cases with their contents, as well as packages containing small-arm ammunition and gunpowder, will be taken on charge unopened. Any defects or discrepancies which may be discovered when the stores are subsequently inspected or used, will be at once reported, and all names, dates, and marks upon the cases accurately quoted.

Objections to equipment.

47. Objections that may arise on the ground of equipment being of an inferior quality, of an obsolete pattern, or for any other cause, will, if possible, be made by the Commanding Officer before the articles are taken on charge, as after the receipt has been signed the responsibility for the condition of the stores will devolve upon him. It must be distinctly understood that serviceable articles are not to be objected to on account of their being part worn.

Report of discrepancies.

48. Should any discrepancies be discovered, or any articles be found damaged or unsuitable, the Commanding Officer, after endeavouring to ascertain the cause of loss or damage, will bring the matter to the notice of the Senior Ordnance Store Officer of the district from which the issue has been made.

Commanding Officers responsible for safe custody of stores not taken on charge.

49. A Commanding Officer in receipt of articles of equipment which are not brought on charge, will, pending the result of a report on their condition, be held responsible for their safe custody until a decision has been given as to their disposal, when he will either take them on charge or return them to store, as may be ordered. He will also be held responsible for the immediate return to store of any equipment issued to him, which, in cases of emergency, he may be unable to take on charge. Should he fail to carry out these instructions, he will be liable for any loss that may ensue.

IV.—RETURN OF EQUIPMENT INTO STORE.

Application to return equipment.

50. Whenever it becomes necessary or advisable to return equipments into store, Commanding Officers will make application to the local Senior Ordnance Store Officer to receive them, stating their description, number, the time they have been in use, and the reasons for returning them into store; the authority, if any, should also be quoted.

Articles not to be replaced till thoroughly

51. Articles of equipment will not be returned to store on the ground that they have been in use for the prescribed period of duration. They will continue in use

Digitized by Google

until unserviceable, unless special authority has been given for their exchange. unserviceable.

52. Commanding Officers when returning equipments will forward to the Ordnance Store Department receipt and issue vouchers properly filled in on the prescribed forms, and in conformity with the directions in Appendix I. The issue voucher will be signed by the Ordnance Store Officer receiving, and returned to the officer handing over, the stores. Vouchers and receipts for returned stores.

53. When stores are returned from a distance, receipt and issue vouchers will be sent by post, on the same day that the stores are despatched, to the Senior Ordnance Store Officer to whom they are consigned, and the following instructions will be observed :— Vouchers for stores from a distance to be sent by post.

a. The date and number of the order directing the return of the stores will be inserted in the headings of both vouchers, and a corresponding date and number will be conspicuously marked on the outside of each case or package, so as to enable the consignee to identify them immediately on receipt. Date and number of order always to be inserted.

b. A memorandum will be entered at the foot of the detailed list on the receipt voucher, specifying the date on which the articles were despatched, the name or designation of the carrier, and the mode of transit. Vouchers to contain details.

c. The receipt voucher will be signed by the consignor; and the issue voucher, duly signed by the consignee, will be returned as soon as practicable after the stores have been received. Vouchers to be signed.

54. Commanding Officers will make their own arrangements, as in the case of issues (*see* paragraph 41), for the return of unserviceable and surplus equipments into store in camp and garrison. O. C. to arrange for return of stores.

55. Whenever articles returned into store as unserviceable are considered by the Ordnance Store Officer receiving them to be still serviceable, or capable of repair by regimental artificers, or to have been injured or rendered unserviceable by unfair usage while in possession of the troops, the Senior Ordnance Store Officer will at once call the attention of the officer returning them to the subject, in order that the damages may be made good, or an explanation be afforded for the information of the General Officer Commanding, who will decide whether the troops should be charged, or a Board of Officers be assembled to investigate the matter. When equipment, which would otherwise be suitable for subsequent service, is found to be so damaged through wilfulness or negligence as to be unfit to be re-issued or to be repaired, the troops will be liable to be charged in accordance with paragraphs 92 and 93. Articles improperly returned.

Digitized by Google

Sect. II. General Supply of Equipment.

Return of surplus equipment.

56. If, in consequence of an authorised reduction of establishment or armament, or from any other cause, officers who are accountants for military equipment, have in possession surplus equipments or any stores which are not likely to be again required within a short period, they will apply for instructions as to their disposal to the General Officer Commanding, who will decide whether they shall be retained or returned to store. No authorised equipment will be dispensed with without instructions from the War Office.

Return of stores by out-going corps.

Certificate of O.S. Officer.

57. When Commanding Officers previous to marching from a station obtain authority from General Officers Commanding to return stores of a bulky nature, in order to avoid the cost of carriage, they will apply to the Ordnance Store Officer receiving them for a certificate of their quantity and condition. They will then be enabled, on reaching their destination, to draw from the Ordnance Store Department, on the usual requisition supported by this certificate, an equivalent supply if necessary.

Stores, when to accompany out-going corps.

58. When it is not advisable to return these stores, as for example, should there be no store depôt at the station to which the corps is proceeding whence a fresh supply could be obtained, they will accompany the corps, and public conveyance will be provided; but if this be not practicable and expenses are incurred for carriage from one station to another, the charge must be supported by a list of the stores, and a certificate from an officer of the Army Service Corps that Army transport could not be provided.

Return of stores locally used.

59. All equipments issued to meet the purely local requirements of a station will be returned to store by outgoing corps, unless they are required to be handed over to the incoming corps, when the transfer will be effected through the Ordnance Store Department.

Return of small-arm ammunition by troops on change of station.

60. Previous to the departure of troops from a station the small-arm ammunition in charge, whether service or practice ammunition, will, with the exception of a sufficient quantity to provide the guards and escorts with 20 rounds for each man, be returned into store. If no store depôt exists at the station, it will be handed over to an officer of the Ordnance Store Department deputed to receive it, who will at once note thereon the condition in which it was received by him; care will be taken that the service and practice ammunition are shown separately on the vouchers. The officer who gives over the ammunition will be furnished with a proper receipt, which will be sufficient authority for the corps to draw, on the usual requisition

Digitized by Google

supported by this voucher, a similar quantity at the new station. The ammunition given into store will be available for re-issue to other corps, and cannot be objected to on account of having been in men's pouches, as it is expected that all ammunition given up by troops leaving a station will be in good condition. Should any defects be found to exist, the officer who has had it in his charge will be called upon for an explanation.

Stores issued on loan to be returned when no longer required.

61. When any stores are issued on temporary loan from the Ordnance Store Department, as for instance, for the service of moving ordnance on re-armament, the Commanding Officer to whom they are lent will be held responsible for taking steps to return them as soon as the object for which they have been issued has been accomplished. In order to ensure that such stores are not lost sight of, and to enable any necessary subsequent disposition of the stores to be arranged, the Senior Ordnance Store Officer will ascertain at half-yearly intervals, by inquiry, the date of the probable return to store of the articles. In such cases where the stores have been supplied specially from Woolwich, the information, when obtained, will be reported to the Commissary-General of Ordnance, Royal Arsenal.

Combustible stores and matches.

62. The utmost vigilance is required on the part of officers returning stores, in order to guard against combustible stores being returned into ordinary store depôts, instead of into the magazines, as well as to preclude the possibility of lucifer or other matches, iron nails, &c., being left among stores of any kind.

Return of empty cases and packages.

63. Commanding Officers are responsible that all empty chests, cases, barrels, and cylinders, received with equipment of any kind, are handed over as soon as they can be dispensed with to the Ordnance Store Department; and, if possible, without cost to the public.

Empty ammunition packages to be examined.

64. All empty ammunition or powder barrels, or packages, will be most carefully examined to see that they are free from iron tacks in the head, and grit and dirt on the staves, before being returned into store.

Carrier's note to accompany stores sent by carrier.

65. When stores are returned by carrier, a carrier's note, Army Form G 980, detailing the number, description, and weight of packages, bundles, and loose articles, and the number of articles contained in each bundle, will be delivered to the carrier.

Postage of carrier's notes.

66. Carriers' notes forwarded from corps through the post to the contractors for the carriage of stores, will be prepaid by stamps, as these notes are liable to the ordinary letter postage.

Convoy notes to be

67. When stores are forwarded by convoy or under

Digitized by Google

given to the officer commanding a convoy.

escort, convoy notes, Army Form F 754, will be delivered to the officer commanding the convoy or escort, or to the conductor, and the following course will be observed :—

Convoy notes to be prepared in triplicate.

(*a*) The officer in command of the escort, or the conductor, will satisfy himself that the stores agree with the account given to him, in order that there may not be any subsequent questions as to the correctness of the convoy notes, three of which will be filled up. These will be signed by the officer despatching the stores, and a receipt will be taken on one of them from the officer commanding the escort or from the conductor. The receipted note will be retained by the consignor, and the other two will be carried by the officer commanding the escort or by the conductor to the consignee. One of these will be receipted, and returned to the officer or conductor, and the other kept by the consignee. The day and hour of departure will be inserted upon the convoy notes by the consignor, who will forward the proper issue voucher for the signature of the consignee. In forwarding ammunition it will always be kept separate from other stores (*see* paragraphs 170 to 183).

Convoy notes, &c., for stores delivered into store.

(*b*) When stores are received from a corps, the Ordnance Store Officer will demand from the officer in charge of the escort, or from the conductor, the convoy notes, or other receipt vouchers, and having found the articles to be correct, he will return one copy receipted to the officer or conductor, forwarding the usual receipts to the consignor as soon as possible. Should, however, the regular receipt vouchers not be forthcoming, the stores will nevertheless be received ; and the Ordnance Store Officer should report the omission to the consignor, to whom he should at the same time forward a receipt for the stores actually received.

Deficiency or loss of stores.

(*c*) When the stores do not agree with the convoy notes, the Ordnance Store Officer will inquire into the cause of disagreement. If it appear to arise from negligence or fraud, such measures will be taken as may be requisite in order that the offender may not escape punishment. If it appear to arise from just and fair causes, the Ordnance Store Officer will obtain a certificate of any such deficiency, damage, or loss, before the officer in command of the escort or the conductor can be discharged. Should a court of inquiry be necessary, the Senior Ordnance Store Officer will apply for one to the General Officer Commanding.

Return of cartridge cases.

68. Expended cartridge cases of all ball ammunition supplied gratuitously are the property of the State, and will be returned to the Ordnance Store Stations from

Digitized by Google

which the ammunition was issued, to the extent of at least 90 per cent. of the total annual supply; and any deficiency below that quantity will be charged for at the rate of 2s. 6d. a 1,000, the number being estimated by weight—viz: 21 lbs. per 1,000 for Snider, and 26 lbs. per 1,000 for Martini-Henry cases.

V.—BOARDS OF SURVEY AND COURTS OF INQUIRY.

Boards for condemnation of stores.

69. Condemnations of stores must be supported by proceedings of Garrison Boards where Boards are requisite. The proceedings of Regimental Boards, except as provided for under paragraph 45, cannot be recognised.

Prompt investigation of loss of equipment.

70. When stores or equipment of any kind are lost, destroyed, or injured, and it is a matter for consideration on whom the expense of replacing or repairing them should fall, the Commanding Officer will at once bring the circumstance to the notice of the General Officer Commanding, through the Adjutant General's Department in the District, and if this report has not been promptly made, he will not be relieved of liability for any loss that may have occurred.

54 Lancers 696

Full explanation to be given.

71. Articles of equipment which may become unserviceable, owing to accident or otherwise, before the expiration of the period fixed for their duration, are not to be written off charge, nor the loss to be borne by the public, unless the reason for the article having become unserviceable is fully set forth.

38407 Equipment 1286

Investigation of damages or losses by Court of Inquiry.

72. Any loss or damage under paragraph 70 will be investigated by a Court of Inquiry, and the Court will be composed, if possible, of officers not belonging to the corps interested. If there be an Ordnance Store Officer available, who is not the Senior Ordnance Store Officer of the District, he will serve as a member.

38407 Equipment 930 and 1286

Simple cases to be decided by G.O.C.

73. In simple cases of damage to, or loss of, articles of equipment, when it is evident either that the troops are liable, or that such damage or loss has not occurred through any fault on their part and may be fairly charged against the public, the proceedings of the Court of Inquiry need not be transmitted to the Adjutant General to the Forces. The General Officer Commanding will decide whether the cost is to be borne by the troops or by the public, and the proceedings of the Court of Inquiry, together with the decision of the General Officer Commanding, will be appended by the Commanding Officer to the requisition to replace the stores. This requisition will then be acted upon by the Senior Ordnance Store Officer, and constitute his authority for the issue of the stores.

Proceedings of Court of Inquiry.

74. In cases other than those referred to in paragraph 73, the proceedings of the Court of Inquiry will be

Digitized by Google

transmitted in duplicate by the President, direct to the Senior Ordnance Store Officer, who will submit them, with his views, to the General Officer Commanding, and after the General Officer Commanding has recorded his decision, the Senior Ordnance Store Officer will send one copy to the Officer Commanding the corps concerned, to serve as his authority to demand new articles to replace those lost or damaged. The Commanding Officer will append the copy furnished to him to the requisition put forward for the supply.

By Court Martial.

75. Should the loss form the subject of a charge before a Court-Martial, a copy of the finding of the Court, and of the approval of the General Officer Commanding, will be sent by the Commanding Officer to the Senior Ordnance Store Officer as soon as possible. The Commanding Officer will also append a copy of the finding to the requisition put forward for the replacing of the articles lost.

When anchors or cables are lost.

76. When anchors or cables are lost, the circumstances must be reported upon by a Court of Inquiry, and War Office authority must be obtained before the corps can be relieved of the charge of the stores. The loss of, or damage to, arms and ammunition being a matter affecting discipline, will invariably be investigated by a Court-Martial or Court of Inquiry.

Arms and ammunition lost or damaged.

Duplicate proceedings to be sent to the Adjutant General.

77. As soon as the decision of the General Officer Commanding has been recorded upon the proceedings of the Court of Inquiry, he will, except in such cases as are referred to in paragraph 73, send the duplicate copy to the Adjutant General to the Forces.

A.O. 525, 1888 and 38407 Equipment 1286

Numbers on arms to be recorded in reports on damages.

78. When a Court of Inquiry reports on damages to arms, the number on the barrel, as well as the regimental number of the arm, will be recorded in the Court's proceedings.

Cl. 80, A.C. 1882.

Arms for special report.

79. Whenever directions are given for a rifle, carbine, or other arm to be sent to the Chief Inspector of Small-Arms for special report, a label, stating the circumstance and giving the numbers and dates of any War Office papers and Board or Boards relating thereto, should be fastened to the same for identification.

A.O. 494, 1888.

Stores of a technical nature.

80. When the stores forming the subject of inquiry are of a special or technical nature, or peculiar to the Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, or any particular service, the written opinion of the local head of the Department concerned should be taken before the matter is finally dealt with by the General Officer Commanding, and such opinion will form part of the proceedings forwarded to the War Office.

Digitized by Google

Surveys on equipments of troops proceeding to or returning from India.

81. Surveys in the United Kingdom and the Channel Islands on the Equipment of corps proceeding to or returning from India, will be held by officers acting on behalf of the Secretary of State for War and the Secretary of State for India respectively. Instructions as to the mode in which the surveys will be carried out will be found in Appendix II.

VI.—EQUIPMENT ACCOUNTS AND CLAIMS AGAINST CORPS.

Duty of Officers to account.

82. It is the duty of every officer receiving any equipment, service ammunition, or money for the purchase of equipment, to keep and render accurate accounts thereof, and until these accounts have been examined and allowed, he will not cease to be responsible. He will, therefore, be careful to obtain receipts on the proper Army Forms for all articles leaving his charge.

Regimental and staff ledgers.

83. Accountants will record in equipment ledgers all transactions connected with ammunition and stores except as provided for in paragraphs 84 to 86, and 212. Detailed instructions for keeping these ledgers are given in Appendix I.

38407 Equipment 1243

Articles not to be accounted for.

84. Ammunition for practice and exercise, salutes, field days, and reviews, materials for repair, and other consumable articles drawn upon regulated scale will not be taken on charge in the equipment ledgers, but any quantities remaining unused at the end of the year must be shown as in possession in the requisition for the next year's supply. Packages will be accounted for.

Articles chargeable to troops and replaced.

85. Articles of equipment lost and chargeable against the troops will not be struck off charge in the equipment ledgers, but other like articles will be demanded to replace those paid for. The requisition on which the new articles are demanded must show the period of the pay list or cash account, and the number of the voucher therein by which credit of the value is given. This credit will be the authority for the issue from Ordnance Store, and the requisition will in all cases be attached to the Ordnance Store issue voucher. Articles rendered unserviceable, and articles chargeable against the corps, will be similarly dealt with, but the unserviceable articles will be returned to store, and a reference will be given on the voucher for the issue of the new articles, to the number and date of the Ordnance Store receipt voucher for the unserviceable stores returned.

86. When stores on equipment ledger charge are condemned by proper authority as unfit for further service,

Digitized by Google

Articles replaced and not charged to troops.

or are lost or damaged through no fault of the troops, articles to replace those lost or damaged will be demanded from Ordnance Store; but the transactions will not appear in the equipment ledger. The reports of boards of survey or other authority will in every case be transmitted to the Ordnance Store Officer in support of the requisition for the new stores, and will be attached to the issue voucher of the Ordnance Store account from which they are supplied. Reference will be given, as required in paragraph 85, to the number and date of the receipt voucher by which the unserviceable stores returned, if any, are brought on Ordnance Store charge.

Transfer of stores from one corps to another.

87. No articles of equipment may be transferred from one equipment ledger charge to another except under authority of the War Office at home stations, or at stations abroad under that of the General Officer Commanding obtained through the Senior Ordnance Store Officer. Such transfers will be supported by vouchers upon which the authority for the transfer should be quoted. When either of the officers concerned desires that an Ordnance Store Officer should be present at the transfer, one will be directed to attend, if available, on application. The above does not refer to transfers of equipment from one Commanding Officer to another on a change of command, which are governed by paragraph 9.

Custody of arms and accoutrements of Army Reserve.

88. Officers Commanding Regimental Districts will be held responsible for the care and safe custody of such arms and accoutrements as may be kept in store at regimental depôts for issue to the Army Reserve. These stores will not under any circumstances be taken into use without previous authority from the War Office; and will be accounted for in separate columns of the equipment ledger under the head of "Reserve." A. O. 158, 1889. A. O. 293, 1889.

D.P. arms and arms for aiming tubes.

89. The unserviceable arms issued for drill purposes will be accounted for in the equipment ledgers, in a separate column, headed "Rifles" (or "Carbines"), "M.H., for drill only," and the 2nd Class arms for aiming tubes in a separate column, headed "Rifles" (or "Carbines"), "M.H., 2nd Class, for aiming tubes only." A. O. 44, 1889.

Equipment accounts of detachments.

90. Officers Commanding the following detachments will become direct accountants for the equipment of their detachments (on the formation of a detachment the equipment will be transferred by voucher, and the new account opened under the orders of the General Officer Commanding, who will report to the Secretary of State the circumstances rendering the opening of a fresh account necessary):—

Digitized by Google

(*a.*) A Cavalry Depôt not forming part of the General Cavalry Depôt at Canterbury.

(*b.*) Detachments left behind in quarters by corps proceeding on active service. In such cases the equipment of each detachment will be accounted for in a separate ledger, whether the detachments remain independent, are attached to corps, or are formed into provisional battalions, except only on the absorption of a detachment into its territorial depôt or other corps, when the equipment will be transferred to the ledger of that depôt or corps, as directed in Appendix I. The marking on the equipment of men left behind will not be altered unless they are permanently transferred.

(*c.*) Detachments serving abroad, and separated from their head-quarters for lengthened periods, and by considerable distances.

(*d.*) Detachments of Royal Engineers serving abroad belonging to companies serving at home, or *vice versâ*, until the detachments rejoin their companies. Detachments of Royal Engineers serving at home belonging to companies serving at home will be governed by paragraph 34.

(*e.*) Detachments of the Army Service Corps, Ordnance Store Corps, and Medical Staff Corps stationed abroad.

Marking additional equipment.

91. The marking of additional equipment issued to detachments will be governed by the instructions laid down in paragraph 259.

Charges against soldiers for loss or destruction of equipment.

54
2.64
32

92. A soldier who, by neglect or culpable mismanagement, loses or renders unserviceable any article of his equipment, will not be held liable for the full value of the article as specified in the Vocabulary of Stores issued by the War Office, but only for the proportionate value for the unexpired period of wear. In the case of arms, the amount to be charged on account of any one arm shall not exceed forty shillings, and the period of duration will be taken as twelve years, for the purpose of assessing charges. The articles will be returned into store if unserviceable, or struck off charge if lost, by voucher, Army Form P 1925, upon which will be quoted the period of the Pay List to which the corresponding Army Form P 1963 has been attached. The amount will then be entered for recovery on Army Form P 1963, and credited to the public in the current pay list of the troop, battery, or company.

A.O. 495. 1888.

Charge for damages.

93. Damage to equipment occasioned either wilfully or by negligence will be charged for according to the

Digitized by Google

extent of such damage. If the repairs necessary to the damaged arms or equipments are effected by regimental artificers, the cost of the time of such artificers will be added to that of the material expended; and should it be necessary to send the articles to the Ordnance Store Department for repair, the cost of carriage to or from the nearest Ordnance Store Station and other incidental expenses, will be added.

Authority for charges on account of equipment.

94. The authority of the Senior Ordnance Store Officer will be sufficient for any charge in the Pay Lists on account of equipment. When Officers against whom claims are made have no cash account with the War Office, payment will be made by them to the District Paymaster.

Losses through desertion.

95. When articles of equipment are ascertained to have been lost through desertion, they will be struck off charge by voucher Army Form P 1925, on which will be stated the regimental number, rank, name, and date of desertion of each man, as well as, in detail, the articles taken by him, and the value of each article. These articles and their respective values will be entered on Army Form P 1963, and will be charged against the deserter, and credited to the public in the current pay list of the troop, battery, or company. A.O. 495, 1888.

On a deserter rejoining.

96. In the event of a deserter, on rejoining, being in possession of any of the articles of equipment charged against him on desertion, as directed in paragraph 95, the articles brought back by him will be taken on charge in the equipment ledger, and the amount which was charged against the soldier on desertion will be credited to him for such articles as are in a serviceable condition, and will be admitted as a charge against the public, if supported by a reference to the pay list and the voucher on Army Form P 1963 on which the amount was credited to the public at the time of desertion. A.O. 495, 1888.

Returns of stoppages.

97. At the end of each month a return will be prepared on Army Form P 1963, showing the names of, and the amounts recoverable from, any soldiers liable to make good the cost of replacing or repairing articles of equipment under paragraphs 92 to 95. The stoppage returns will be made out by troops, batteries, or companies. In the Cavalry and Infantry the amount due from each troop or company will appear in Regimental Orders for the month in which the stoppages are recoverable from the soldier, and will be credited in the pay list for the month, the returns being annexed as vouchers. Forms P. 1963 10

Digitized by Google

Losses through glandered horses.

98. The order sanctioning the shooting of a glandered horse will be quoted as the authority for striking off charge portions of harness or saddlery destroyed in order to prevent infection.

Articles locally accounted for.

99. The undermentioned articles will not be brought into equipment ledgers, or Accounts of Artillery works or positions :—

Supplies to the General Staff.

(*a.*) Articles supplied to the General Staff for local use, except camp equipment, which will be accounted for to the Ordnance Store Department as laid down in paragraph 212.

Boats, barges, &c.

(*b.*) Boats, barges, launches, and their appurtenances. At stations abroad these will be accounted for in the local transport equipment ledger (Army Book 165).

Barrack stores on inventory.

(*c.*) Barrack stores not forming part of the fixed equipment of the Royal Artillery or other corps, or issued by the Ordnance Store Department for use in camps. Also disinfectants.

Candles, oil, and wick.

(*d.*) Candles, oil, and wick for magazine lanterns and signalling lamps.

Wick for magazine lanterns and signal lamps.

100. The wicks for magazine lanterns and signalling lamps will be issued to the troops by the Army Service Corps, on the usual requisitions, for field as well as for general service.

Books (except hand books in Corps details), lithographs, &c., not to be brought on charge.

101. Official books, printed records, lithographs, and maps obtained from the Ordnance Store Department, except the hand books included in Corps details, will not be brought on charge in the Artillery Store Accounts or equipment ledgers, but will be forthcoming at all times for the use of those departments or officers for whom they are supplied, and by whom accurate lists thereof will be kept.

Certificate as to their correctness to be furnished.

102. Accountants to the War Office will furnish with their periodical accounts a certificate that the list or catalogue alluded to in paragraph 101 has been verified and corrected to date, that deficiencies through loss or otherwise have been reported to the War Office, and that the authority for striking such deficiencies off the list has been noted thereon.

On change of command.

103. On changes of Heads of Departments, Staff Officers, or Commanding Officers, the officer assuming charge will verify the lists and report any deficiencies.

Digitized by Google

SECTION III.—ARMS, ACCOUTREMENTS, AND ARM CHESTS.

I.—General Supply of Arms and Accoutrements.
II.—Supply (including Ammunition) for Troops on Board Ship, except for Active Service.
III.—Supply for Staff Clerks, Military Police, &c.
IV.—Supply for the Army Service Corps, the Ordnance Store Corps, and the Medical Staff Corps.
V.—Supply of Articles for Musketry Instruction.
VI.—Supply of Arm Chests.

I.—GENERAL SUPPLY OF ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS.

Details of.

104. The arms and accoutrements supplied by the War Department to the regular forces consist of the articles given in the details for the respective services, for Peace in Part 2, for War in Part 3.

Establishment kept up.

Regiments, corps, &c., will always have, during peace, arms and accoutrements for their full peace establishment.

Proportion of long and short butts.

105. Rifles are issued in the proportions of two-thirds long-butt and one-third short-butt arms, except in the case of the battalions of Foot Guards, which have exclusively long-butt rifles.

Transfer prohibited.

106. Arms and accoutrements being regimentally marked may not be transferred from one regiment, battalion, or accounting unit to another, except in time of war, as laid down in Part 3.

Supply of "extra service" arms and accoutrements.

107. Extra service arms and accoutrements and water bottles will be supplied in excess of regulated establishments to accounting units temporarily augmented. Arms so issued, being specially marked, will not be taken abroad if supplied at home, and if supplied at stations abroad they will be returned into store before the corps leaves the station, unless it may be necessary to send them away with armed drafts under the provisions of Part 3, in which case, a return of the number of arms sent away and of their marking will be at

Cl. 231, A.C. 1884.

Digitized by Google

once made by the Commanding Officer to the Ordnance Store Department. These arms will be shown in returns as "Extra Service" arms, and will be given into store when the strength is reduced to the proper establishment, unless they are likely to be required again within a reasonable period.

Butt-swivels for rifles.

108. When rifles are supplied to Rifle battalions, a butt-swivel will be issued for each arm, to be screwed in by the Armourer Serjeant.

Cl. 74, A.C. 1884.

Examination of arms on return from service abroad.

109. All the arms in possession of troops returning from service abroad, except from India, will be examined, as soon after arrival as possible, by a viewer specially detailed for that duty by the Chief Inspector of Small Arms. An application for the services of a viewer for this purpose will be made by the Commanding Officer of the corps concerned through the General Officer Commanding.

Cl. 74, A.C. 1884.

Duties of viewer.

110. The viewer will report specially on the condition of the arms as regards their fitness for service, stating what repairs are necessary, and to what extent such repairs can be carried out regimentally. He will also report whether the damages to the arms have been caused by neglect, or by fair wear and tear due to exceptional service or to the effects of climate.

II.—SUPPLY (INCLUDING AMMUNITION) FOR TROOPS ON BOARD SHIP, EXCEPT FOR ACTIVE SERVICE.

Notification of Troops about to embark.

111. When the General Officer Commanding a District is apprised by the Adjutant General of the strength of the Corps or Detachments intended to embark for service abroad, otherwise than for India, on board a vessel starting from a port in his command, which may subsequently call for some of these troops at other ports at home, he will notify all particulars to the Senior Ordnance Store Officer at the first port of embarkation.

S.O.S.O. to place on board the arms, accoutrements, &c., for drafts.

112. The Senior Ordnance Store Officer will cause the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, and other stores, in the prescribed proportions, to be placed on board, whether the whole of the troops embark at the original port of embarkation, or portions are subsequently to be taken in at other ports, and whether the troops are stationed in his district, or in any other part of the United Kingdom; and he will report such issues to the War Office.

Ammunition.

113. A supply of service ammunition at the rate of 60 rounds for each rifle or carbine, unless otherwise specially ordered, will be put on board the ship by the Senior

Digitized by Google

Ordnance Store Officer at the first port of embarkation, and a proper magazine will be provided for its security. In the case of corps the Commanding Officers of which are accountants, requisitions will be put forward for this ammunition in the usual manner on the local Ordnance Store Officer, who will forward them to the Senior Ordnance Store Officer at the first port of embarkation. In the case of detachments, the course indicated in paragraph 116 will be observed. Before the ship sails Commanding Officers will ascertain that the ammunition to accompany the troops has been put on board, and properly secured in the magazine.

Drafts for abroad (and for India in hired vessels) to be supplied with arms and accoutrements for exercise during voyage.

114. When unarmed drafts embark to join regiments abroad, stationed elsewhere than in India, or when they are proceeding to India in hired vessels, the Senior Ordnance Store Officer at the port of embarkation will issue to the Officer Commanding, for their exercise during the voyage, second class (or if these are not available, first class) arms and accoutrements, in the proportion of 10 per cent. of the strength, together with 60 rounds of service ammunition for each rifle for use in case of emergency, one pair of handcuffs for every 100 men, and one bugle or drum. The accoutrements will consist of a waist belt, a frog, and an ammunition pouch. Cl. 130, A.C. 1885.

Supply of arms, &c., on board hired vessels for India and Indian troopships.

115. When arms, &c., are thus issued for drafts proceeding to India on board hired vessels, repayment vouchers will be put forward, in order that their value may be claimed from the Government of India. A supply of arms and ammunition will be kept throughout the season on board Her Majesty's Indian troop ships when employed on Indian service. Cl. 130, A.C. 1885.

Issue to be made to officer in command.

116. All issues of arms, accoutrements, ammunition, and other stores for drafts under the foregoing orders, will be made to the officer in command, who will receive from the Ordnance Store Officer a receipt voucher, and will sign an issue voucher in duplicate for the stores he receives. The officer receiving the stores, or any officer who may succeed him in the command, will be held responsible for the due return of them to the Ordnance Store Officer at the port of disembarkation, to whom the duplicate issue voucher will be sent, and he will be careful to obtain a receipt for the articles returned by him, in order to clear his charge. In the event of the responsible officer disembarking at an intermediate port, he will hand over to the next senior officer in command, obtaining a detailed receipt from him, the arms, accoutrements, &c., as well as the documents connected therewith.

Digitized by Google

Should the articles not be returned to store on the arrival of the drafts, it will be the duty of the Ordnance Store Officer to apply for them. In the case of ammunition expended, the responsible officer will give a certificate that such expenditure has been necessary, detailing the circumstances.

III.—SUPPLY FOR MILITARY STAFF CLERKS, MILITARY POLICE, &c.

Demanding and accounting.

117. The arms, accoutrements, and ammunition for military staff clerks and serjeant instructors of gymnasia, at the several stations and districts, will be demanded and accounted for by the Staff (or other) Officer under whom they are serving. Equipment for staff clerks in Royal Engineer offices, and military foremen of works, will be demanded and accounted for by Commanding Royal Engineers, except in the case of the Superintendent of Building Works, Royal Arsenal, Woolwich, who will be a direct accountant for the equipment of the Staff under his orders.

On change of station.

118. When a staff clerk moves from one station to another, he will take his arms and accoutrements with him, care being taken that receipt and issue vouchers are sent by the accountant to the station to which the staff clerk is proceeding. In the event of the arms and accoutrements being surplus in consequence of a staff clerk becoming non-effective, they will be returned to the nearest Ordnance Store Depôt.

54 Mil. Mtd. Police 47

Equipment of Military Police.

119. The equipment of the Military Mounted and Foot Police will be demanded and accounted for by the Provost-Marshal, Aldershot.

IV.—SUPPLY FOR THE ARMY SERVICE CORPS, THE ORDNANCE STORE CORPS, AND THE MEDICAL STAFF CORPS.

Charge of mounted portion and station staff, A.S.C.

120. The arms and accoutrements of the mounted men of the Army Service Corps, and those of the Mounted Station Staff, will remain on charge of the companies and stations respectively, and will not be transferred with the men. Those of the Station Staff will be accounted for by the depôt, or by one of the mounted companies at the station.

Dismounted portion of A.S. and of M.S. Corps on change of station.

121. The arms and accoutrements of all conductors, Army Service Corps, and of the dismounted portion of the Army Service Corps, and also those of the Medical Staff Corps, will, in all changes of station, be taken with

Digitized by Google

the Warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men, and will be transferred by regular voucher from one accountant to another.

Surplus arms and accoutrements, A.S. Corps.

122. All surplus arms and accoutrements of the dismounted portion of the Army Service Corps, caused by men becoming non-effective, will be transferred to the depôt company at Aldershot for re-issue as required.

Surplus arms and accoutrements, M.S. Corps.

123. The surplus arms and accoutrements of the Medical Staff Corps will be handed in to the local Ordnance Store Officer, by whom they should be forwarded to the depôt of the Medical Staff Corps at Aldershot, where a reasonable supply should always be retained in store for issue to recruits.

Surplus arms and accoutrements, O.S. Companies.

124. The arms and accoutrements that may become surplus in detachments of the Ordnance Store companies, will be transferred to the headquarters of the companies to which the detachments respectively belong.

Stations abroad.

125. At stations abroad Officers Commanding detachments will not send home the surplus arms and accoutrements if there is a probability of vacancies being filled up locally in the Departmental Corps by volunteers from the garrisons, to whom the arms and accoutrements could be issued on the spot.

Surpluses to be sent through O.S.D.

126. When surplus articles are transferred, under paragraphs 122 and 124, they will be sent through the local Senior Ordnance Store Officer, and, if possible, free of charge to the public.

Arms, &c., of O.S.C. to accompany the men.

127. The arms and accoutrements of the warrant officers, staff serjeants, and others of the Ordnance Store Corps, will accompany the men on all changes of station, being duly transferred from one accountant to another.

Cl. 156, A.C. 1884.

V.—SUPPLY OF ARTICLES FOR MUSKETRY INSTRUCTION.

Articles for musketry instruction.

128. Articles for musketry instruction will be supplied in the undermentioned proportions; as at A to regiments of Cavalry, the Cavalry Depôt and battalions of Infantry; and as at B to units of Royal Engineers, Regimental Districts, the Army Service Corps at Aldershot and Woolwich, Depôt Medical Staff Corps at Aldershot, and Depôt Ordnance Store Corps at Woolwich, and will

54 General No. 2128

Digitized by Google

be accounted for as equipment. The "Implements, action," are suitable for both rifle and the carbine, but the remaining articles are special for each description of arm :—

		A	B
Actions	skeleton (with butts)....	1	1
	waster (with butts)	2	1
Barrels, without body (sighted)		1	1
Implements, action		1	1
Sights, auxiliary	back	3	1
	front	3	1

These articles will be returned into store upon embarkation for active service.

VI.—SUPPLY OF ARM CHESTS.

Supply and repair of arm chests.

129. Arm chests with hinges and hasps, suitable for the packing of rifles and carbines, are issued by the Ordnance Store Department as ordinary equipment. The supply will be at the rate of one for each troop of Cavalry, battery of Garrison Artillery, unit of Royal Engineers, and company of Infantry. The cost of the repair of the chests will be defrayed in the manner laid down in the "Allowance Regulations," 1887, Section 28, paragraph 1020. Arm chests will only be supplied to the above-mentioned services.

Digitized by Google

SECTION IV.—MACHINE GUNS.

Memo. of examination to accompany each gun.

130. A Memorandum of Examination, or History Sheet, will accompany each machine gun, when issued for service.

Memo. to be carefully preserved.

131. This memorandum will be carefully preserved, and will be handed over with the gun to which it relates, whenever the latter is transferred from the charge of one officer to that of another. An immediate record will be made thereon (in the column for "Remarks") of any accident which may occur to the gun, and of the result of each official examination which it may undergo.

When in charge of R.A.

132. In fortresses or garrisons, where machine guns form part of the defence for minefields, &c., they will be kept in charge of the Royal Artillery, who will be responsible for their care and preservation. A.O. 293, 1889.

Not to be kept mounted.

133. These guns should not be kept mounted on the works, where they would be liable to deterioration from exposure, but should be kept in their cases in Artillery store, close to the emplacements prepared for them, and be ready for immediate service. A.O. 293, 1889.

Where to be fired.

134. The machine guns in charge of the Royal Artillery will, as a rule, be fired from the works of which they form part of the armament. Where this cannot be carried out on account of danger to life or property in the vicinity, they may be fired from a suitable position outside the work, but they are not to be removed for any other purpose whatever. A.O. 293, 1889.

Targets to be used.

135. When practice, either by Royal Artillery, or Infantry using armament machine guns, is carried out from works on sea fronts, the Artillery floating target will be used, and it will be moored by the Royal Artillery boat's crew in the usual manner. For practice on land the Artillery 6-feet fir target will be used. A.O. 293, 1889.

Guns for Infantry and Cavalry.

136. Where Infantry or Cavalry have machine guns on charge, they will be responsible for their care and preservation, and those belonging to the armament are not to A.O. 293, 1889.

Digitized by Google

be used by them for drill or practice; but when this is not the case, the machine guns in charge of the Royal Artillery will be issued on loan to the Infantry for instruction and annual practice. Care should be taken that they are returned in proper order.

A.O. 293, 1889. R A. guns issued to Infantry.

A.O. 496, 1889.

137. Machine guns and the articles therewith supplied, which are issued to regiments of Cavalry or battalions of Infantry, will be accounted for in regimental equipment ledgers, and will be returned to Ordnance Store prior to the departure of corps from the Military District in which the issues were made. Whenever a machine gun is issued to a regiment or battalion, or is returned to Ordnance Store, the General Officer Commanding will forward a report of the circumstance to the Adjutant General to the Forces, with a quotation of the registered number of the gun, and that of the carriage belonging to it.

Mode of accounting for guns.

To whom to be returned.

Receipt and return to be reported.

138. Materials for cleaning and oiling machine guns and their carriages will be supplied in the following proportions:—

Materials for cleaning and oiling.

Oil, Rangoon	.... pints $1\frac{1}{2}$	For each 3-barrel Nordenfelt gun with carriage per annum.
Sheeting, old	.... lbs. 3	
Turpentine, spirits of,	pint 1	

Cl. 194, A.C. 1881. Instructions for the care, preservation, and examination of machine guns are published by the War Office, and will be supplied to all concerned.

Instructions for care, &c. of guns.

Digitized by Google

SECTION V.—AMMUNITION.

I.—Service Small-Arm Ammunition.
II.—Small-Arm Ammunition for Practice and Exercise.
III.—Machine Gun Ammunition.
IV.—Gun Ammunition for Practice and Exercise.
V.—Blank Ammunition for Reviews and Field Days.
VI.—Conveyance of Ammunition.

I.—SERVICE SMALL-ARM AMMUNITION.

Ordinary supply in possession of regiments.

139. Service small-arm ammunition will be supplied in time of peace to the troops of all arms, at the rate of 20 rounds of ball cartridge for each rifle or carbine, and 24 rounds for each pistol, and should be in possession of the troops, except when returned into store as directed in paragraph 60.

Extra supply in cases of emergency.

140. In cases of emergency the ordinary supply of service ammunition can be increased to such additional quantity as the General Officer Commanding may consider necessary.

Custody.

141. All service ammunition that is not in actual use, will be kept in the regimental magazines in charge of the quartermaster.

Return to store of extra supply.

142. Extra issues of ammunition remaining unexpended will be returned to the Ordnance Store Department on the termination of the service that necessitated the supply.

Requisitions.

143. Application for service ammunition will be made on Army Form G. 815.

Expense vouchers.

144. The expense voucher by which service ammunition is struck off charge must refer to the circumstances and authority (if any) under which the expenditure took place.

Digitized by Google

54
General No. 9959

145. It is essential in order that the ammunition in possession may always be in the best possible condition, that the cartridges that have been longest in the hands of the troops should be expended first. Great care will be taken that service ammunition issued to men mounting guard, &c., is not allowed to remain in the pouches, but that it is used at musketry practice before any unissued packages are touched.

Ammunition longest in hand to be expended first.

II.—SMALL-ARM AMMUNITION FOR PRACTICE AND EXERCISE.

A.O. 187, 1890.

146. The annual proportions of small-arm ammunition and aiming tube cartridges for practice and exercise for the Regular Forces are as follows :—

Proportions of small-arm ammunition for practice and exercise.

Corps.	Rounds. For each trained soldier: Ball.	Blank, rank and file only.	Cartridges aiming tube.	For each recruit, Officer, or man.: Ball.	Blank.	Cartridges, aiming tube.	Remarks.
Cavalry	200*	30	25†	200	20	25†	
Artillery (Garrison, including Local (Native) Artillery and Asiatic Artillery (Gun Lascars))	40	20	...	20	20	...	
Artillery (Horse and Field ...	10	10	...	20	20	...	
Engineers armed with rifle	80*	40	25†	200‡	20	25†	
Engineers armed with carbine	50*	30	25†	100	20	25†	
Infantry...	200*	40	25†	200‡	20	25†	
Army Service, and Ordnance Store Corps	...	...	...	40	...	...	
Medical Staff Corps ...	...	...	...	40‡	...	...	

* Including 10 rounds for shooting matches or private practice.

† When practice with aiming tube cartridges cannot be carried out, an issue of 20 rounds of blank cartridge should be made in lieu.

‡ When using the Martini-Henry rifle 20 rounds of this allowance are to be carbine ammunition, in order that the recruit may fire at the first two distances of his course with the ammunition giving the less recoil.

Every Cavalry and Infantry soldier, will, in the first year of his service, fire 200 rounds as a recruit and 200 rounds as a trained soldier, or 400 rounds in all; every Engineer soldier, if armed with rifle, 200 rounds as a

Digitized by Google

recruit, and 80 rounds as a trained soldier, or if armed with carbine 100 rounds as a recruit, and 50 rounds as a trained soldier, or 280 or 150 rounds in all respectively.

The following addition will be made to the above-mentioned proportions of ball ammunition .—

For field firing, to be drawn only on the order of the General Officer Commanding a station or district—

Cavalry, regiment of .... 800 rounds.
Infantry, battalion of .... 1,200 „

To include 40 rounds of "good up to 300 yards" ammunition.

147. The allowance of ball ammunition for musketry practice will include 40 rounds per man of ammunition, "good up to 300 yards," to be used for C, D, E, and G field practices when these practices are essential; and 10 rounds per man of the same ammunition, to be used for independent and volley firing up to 300 yards by trained soldiers of Royal Engineers, and by *all* recruits. At stations where it is impossible to carry out either of the practices C, D, E, or G, the proportion of practice ammunition will be reduced accordingly, and the ordinary ammunition increased to the same extent. A.O. 213, 1888. A.O. 327, 1889.

Marking of packages and boxes.

148. The packages and boxes will be marked as follows :— A.O. 213, 1888.

"PRACTICE.

To be used in C, D, E, and G field practices; by trained soldiers of Royal Engineers and Militia, and by *all* recruits in independent and volley firing, up to

300 YARDS."

Labels printed yellow.

149. The labels will be printed in yellow, and this ammunition will at all times be kept distinct from the rest, and will never be used as "Service." A.O. 213, 1888.

Pistol ammunition for regiments.

150. The allowance for practice and exercise with pistols is as follows for Infantry battalions and Cavalry regiments :—

For each Infantry battalion, 72 rounds annually.
For each Cavalry regiment and unit of Royal Engineers, 12 rounds annually for each man for whom a pistol is provided in time of war.

Additional supplies on payment.

151. Commanding Officers are authorised, subject to the approval of the General Officer Commanding, to draw on repayment for each officer, to use with his own pistol, 36 rounds of pistol ammunition annually, should the state of the store admit of such issues being made. Under

Digitized by Google

similar circumstances a further quantity may be obtained for the use of non-commissioned officers or men, not exceeding for Infantry battalions 72 rounds, and for Cavalry regiments 36 rounds per pistol on charge. The value of these supplies issued on repayment will be recovered as directed in paragraph 38.

A.O. 105, 1888.

152. The effective strength of the corps on the 1st January at Home Stations, and 1st July at Stations abroad, will form the basis for estimating the quantities required for the annual practice and exercise; but it should be understood that Commanding Officers will draw ammunition for the numbers actually present.

Basis on which demands are to be calculated.

153. Ball ammunition may be drawn at the rate of 80 rounds each for such regimental officers as may go through the course of "Individual Firing," but this ammunition will not be used for any other purpose.

Ball ammunition for officers.

154. It is considered that the proportions of ammunition laid down in paragraph 146 will be sufficient for all requirements, including those for the regulated repetition practice by "bad shots" of recruits and trained soldiers; for testing rifles; and for funerals.

Services embraced by general issues.

Cl. 140, A.C., 1884.

155. 10 rounds for each man of the annual supply of ammunition allowed may be expended in private practice and shooting matches by the arms of the service indicated in paragraph 146. The General Officer Commanding is authorised to sanction the issue on repayment of additional ammunition for matches, not exceeding 130 rounds for each competitor per annum. The value of the ammunition will be recovered in the manner prescribed by paragraph 38.

Ten rounds allowed for practice and matches.

Additional ammunition on payment

A.O. 421, 1888.

156. Aiming tube cartridges, required for gallery or private practice, may be drawn from Ordnance Store on repayment by quarterly requisitions.

Aiming-tube cartridges.

Cl. 176, A.C., 1885.

157. Non-commissioned officers and men to whom rifles or carbines are not issued as part of their equipment, when required to go through a course of musketry practice will do so with the arms of the troops or companies to which they are attached, and will be included in the annual demand for ammunition.

N.C.O. and men not having rifles or carbines.

158. Requisitions for practice and exercise ammunition will be made annually on Army Form G 815 in sufficient time to reach the Senior Ordnance Store Officer not later than the 15th February at Home Stations, and 15th August at Stations abroad.

Requisitions to be made annually.

159. The requisition will be made, although at the time the corps may be under orders to leave the district.

When corps is going to leave.

160. In the event of no issue of ammunition having been made prior to the corps leaving the station, the

Digitized by Google

Station from which to be drawn.

Senior Ordnance Store Officer will, on the application of the Commanding Officer, return the requisition with a certificate thereon that no supply has been made upon it; he will also add a memorandum stating the quantity, if any, of service and other ammunition given into store (*see* paragraph 60). When the requisition has been in part complied with, the Ordnance Store Officer will furnish the Commanding Officer with a balance certificate on Army Form G 802 showing the amount remaining due to the corps.

Certificate is sufficient authority to draw an equal quantity.

161. On the corps arriving at its destination, the requisition or balance certificate will be given to the Senior Ordnance Store Officer at the new station, and it will be a sufficient authority for the supply being made as required. In the absence of this requisition no issue can be allowed.

Ammunition forfeited.

162. All ammunition for a year not drawn by the 31st December at Home Stations, and 30th June at Stations abroad, will be forfeited.

Ammunition for recruits.

163. The ammunition allowed for recruits, including officers joining for the first time, will be applied for from time to time as wanted, in such quantities as may be justified by the number of recruits actually present or expected to join soon; requisitions will be made on Army Form G 814.

III.—MACHINE GUN AMMUNITION.

Proportions of machine gun ammunition for practice and exercise.

164. The annual proportions of ammunition for practice and exercise will be as follows:— A.O. 293, 1889.

		For each regiment of Cavalry or battalion of Infantry.		For Royal Artillery.
		For practice.	For exercise and instruction.	For each gun forming part of the armament of works or defensive positions.
Cartridges, machine gun ..	ball ..	200	..	50
	blank ..	..	300	..

Infantry without guns.

165. When Infantry battalions have no machine guns in possession, they will carry out their annual practice from armament guns under the regulations laid down in paragraphs 134 to 137. A.O. 293, 1889.

Digitized by Google

IV.—GUN AMMUNITION FOR PRACTICE AND EXERCISE.

Reference to the detailed instructions.

166. The proportion of gun ammunition for practice and exercise of the Royal Artillery, and instructions relating thereto, will be found in Part 2, Artillery Special Instructions and Details.

V.—BLANK AMMUNITION FOR REVIEWS AND FIELD DAYS.

Additional exercise ammunition allowed for reviews and field days at special stations.

167. An extra allowance of blank ammunition may be ordered to be supplied at the discretion of General Officers Commanding, on the occasion of reviews and field days, to corps present at the following stations. This extra allowance must not exceed the undermentioned proportions during the year. Issue may be made independently of the annual allowance of small-arm ammunition drawn under paragraph 146 and gun ammunition under Artillery Special Instructions and Details, Part 2, so as to provide for all occasions of reviews and field days.

	Home.	Blank Small Arm Ammunition.	Blank Gun Ammunition.
	Aldershot	100 rounds for each man,	100 rounds for each field gun
	Chatham	40	... ...
	Colchester ...	40	,, ,, 60 ,, ,,
54 Genl. No. 2504.	Cork	40	,, ,, ...
	Curragh	100	,, ,, 125 ,, ,,
54 Genl. No. 8286.	Devonport and Plymouth ...	40	,, ,, 60 ,, ,,
	Dover and Shorncliffe	40	,, ,, 60 ,, ,,
	Dublin	60	,, ,, 60 ,, ,,
54 Genl. No. 2504.	Fermoy	40	,, ,, ...
	Home District ...	...	... ... 60 ,, ,,
	Portsmouth ...	40	,, ,, 50 ,, ,,
A.O. 267, 1888.	Strensall	...	,, ,, 60 ... ...
	Woolwich	40	,, ,, 80 ,, ,,
	Abroad.		
	Gibraltar	40	,, ,, ...
54 Genl. No. 9831.	Hong Kong ...	40	,, ,, ...
54, 1/53, 43.	Malta	40	,, ,, ...
54, 1/64, 139.	Mauritius	40	,, ,, ...
54 Genl. No. 9831.	Straits Settlements	40	,, ,, ...

The above proportions of small-arm ammunition will be calculated on the number of men at each station on the 1st June in each year.

Digitized by Google

Form for requisitions.

168. Commanding Officers will make requisitions on Army Form G 804 for the ammunition to be supplied under paragraph 167, and it will be issued as required to each corps.

For inspections, reviews, or field days to be taken from annual allowance.

169. Ammunition expended at inspections, reviews, or field days must be taken from that included in the annual allowance for practice and exercise, except in such cases as are specially provided for by paragraph 167. If any departure from this regulation is considered desirable the authority of the Secretary of State must be obtained before any additional issues are made.

VI.—CONVEYANCE OF AMMUNITION.

Notice prior to forwarding ammunition.

170. Neither gunpowder nor ammunition of any kind will be forwarded by, or to, any Corps or Ordnance Depôt, until the officer forwarding the same is satisfied that the consignee is ready to receive it.

Responsibility as to loading and condition of wagons.

171. Whenever ammunition is conveyed in military wagons or carts, the loading will be performed by the troops, who will be held responsible for its correctness, as well as for the condition and suitability of the transport.

Application for military transport.

172. When military transport is required by the Ordnance Store Department, the Ordnance Store Officer will apply for it to the Commanding Officer, stating the nature and weight of the ammunition to be conveyed, and specifying, when transit by rail is necessary, the particular hour by which such ammunition must be delivered at the railway station. The Commanding Officer will decide what transport shall be sent, and he will invariably notify to the Ordnance Store Officer at what hour the wagons will call at the Ordnance Depôt for such ammunition. The wagons will be unloaded at the railway stations by the railway porters.

Transport of ammunition from railway.

173. The consignee will arrange in like manner with the Commanding Officer at the station for the transport of the ammunition (after its arrival at the railway station) to its destination. On such occasions, however, the loading of the wagons will be effected by the railway porters under the supervision of the troops, who will be held responsible that the wagons are properly loaded.

When horses only are applied for.

174. When horses only are required from the troops the application will state the number of wagons to go, the weight of ammunition to be conveyed, and the time the convoy should reach its destination. The Commanding Officer will then send such horses as he may consider

Digitized by Google

necessary, informing the Ordnance Store Officer when he may expect them at the Depôt.

Charge of packages, &c.

175. An officer or subordinate of the Ordnance Store Department will be in attendance at the Depôt at the time appointed to hand over the packages, convoy notes, and any wadmiltilts or other coverings that may be required, to the Officer Commanding the party, unless a conductor of the Ordnance Store Department is appointed to accompany the convoy, which will invariably be the case whenever ammunition is forwarded by railway or other public conveyance. When a conductor is employed, he will be responsible for the ammunition, wadmiltilts, or other coverings, and will retain the convoy notes. Convoy notes will be dealt with as laid down in paragraph 67.

Conductors with convoys.

Receipt for wadmiltilts.

176. A receipt will be given by the officer in command of the party for any coverings supplied to him, and he will return them into store when no longer required.

Escorts, application for by consignor

177. In the event of the orders existing in the district rendering a military escort necessary, the consignor will apply to the Commanding Officer for the escort, stating the day and hour when it will be required, and, unless the transport is provided by the troops, the number of wagons or carts to be escorted.

And by consignee.

178. Should the ammunition be forwarded by railway, or water carriage, and the escort not accompany it, the consignee will make arrangements for the attendance of an escort, if required, to meet the ammunition on arrival, and conduct it to its destination.

Smoking prohibited.

179. Officers in command of escorts will prohibit smoking near the wagons, and will see that none of the party have lucifer or other matches in their possession.

Military consignees.

180. When ammunition is consigned to the troops, the officer who is the consignee will give to the conductor a receipt on the duplicate convoy note, and will be furnished by the conductor with the triplicate copy, which he will retain.

Hired transport for conveyance to troops.

181. Should it be necessary to hire wagons for the conveyance of ammunition when consigned to the troops, the arrangements will be made by the Army Service Corps, on the application of the Commanding Officer.

Iron cylinders.

182. In the conveyance of small quantities of small-arm ammunition by rail in the United Kingdom, to expedite issues to corps, and also to obviate the expense of the employment of powder vans, iron cylinders adapted for containing half and quarter barrels will be used. These cylinders will not, however, be required when the cartridges are packed in small-arm ammunition boxes.

Digitized by Google

To be returned at once by same mode of conveyance.

183. Commanding Officers and others will, immediately on receiving these cylinders, empty and return them, with the spanners and bags supplied with them, to the Ordnance Store Officer at the station from which they were sent, using the same mode of conveyance as that by which they arrived.

Digitized by Google

SECTION VI.—HARNESS, SADDLERY, STABLE NECESSARIES, AND EQUITATION ARTICLES.

116 A. S. Corps. 785

184. Saddlery will only be supplied at the public expense to officers provided with horses which are the property of the public, to officers belonging to mounted units, Royal Engineers, and to certain officers of Army Service Corps as shown in Part 2. To whom supplied.

185. Stable necessaries, including nose bags, corn sacks, and corn bags, will be supplied on demand for all mounted services for horses which are public property, in the proportions laid down in the several corps details, Part 2. For hired horses when employed on the public service there may be issued 1 horse brush, 1 curry comb, and 1 sponge for every two horses, and a nose bag for each horse. Stable necessaries.

186. The stable necessaries which are supplied periodically need not, when unserviceable and replaced by fresh issues, be returned to store. Unserviceable stable necessari

187. In the event of stable necessaries becoming unserviceable before the expiration of the period of duration prescribed for them, they must be replaced at the expense of the troops. If unserviceable under the time allowed.

188. Saddle pannels are, as a rule, issued stuffed, but should it be advisable at any time to issue empty cases, they will be converted into pannels by the regimental artificers without charge, and the following proportions of materials will be supplied for stuffing each pair:— Pannels may be issued unstuffed.

			lbs.	ozs.
Officers, new pattern	....	hair, horse, saddlery	3	8
Universal pattern	....	„ „ „	1	4
Harness — new pattern — drivers....		„ „ „	3	0
Harness — new pattern — luggage		„ „ „	2	0
Harness — old pattern — drivers....		„ doe	3	8
Harness — old pattern — luggage		„ „	2	8

Digitized by Google

Proportion of hair for stuffed pannels.

189. When pannels are issued stuffed, the following proportions of hair, in addition to the ordinary annual proportions given in the several corps details, Part 2, will be issued :—

With each pair of new pannels for harness new pattern, and for saddlery, old and new pattern	½ lb. of horse hair.
With each pair of pannels for harness, old pattern	½ lb. of doe hair.

Cl. 126, A.C., 1882

Officers will accordingly, in making demands for pannels, insert in their requisitions the proportions of horse hair or doe hair allowed for completing and fitting the stuffing.

Twine.

190. One quarter of an ounce of quilting twine will be allowed for each pair of cases. No issues under one ounce will be made ; the regimental supply will be made use of when smaller quantities are required.

Equitation articles.

191. Equitation articles will be supplied to the mounted services in the proportions shown in the several corps details, Part 2, and will be accounted for in the same manner as other equipment.

Digitized by Google

SECTION VII.—HORSESHOES.

FOR CAVALRY AT HOME AND ABROAD EXCEPT IN INDIA.

A.O. 167, 1888.

192. Shoes and nails in assorted sizes, as detailed below, will be issued by Senior Ordnance Store Officers on the requisitions of Commanding Officers. Sizes of shoes and nails to be demanded.

Proportions of the various sizes of Horseshoes issued for Cavalry Cold Shoeing.

Description.		No. per cent.	No. of nails.	No. of nails per set of 4 shoes.
Shoes, horse, pairs	No. 2 fore... hind	5	No. 6	30
	,, 3 fore... hind	21	,, 7	30
	,, 4 fore... hind	35	,, 7	30
	,, 5 fore... hind	28	,, 8	30
	,, 6 fore... hind	9	,, 8	36
	,, 7 fore... hind	1	,, 9	36
	,, 8 fore... hind	1	,, 9	36

193. In making requisitions, Commanding Officers will not demand at one time more than three sets of shoes with nails per horse for three-fourths of the number of horses present, this number of sets being presumably sufficient for three months. No greater proportion of shoes will be Quantities to be demanded.

Digitized by Google

allowed without a certificate from the Veterinary Surgeon, countersigned by the Commanding Officer, explaining the exceptional circumstances which have rendered additional supplies necessary.

Old shoes to be utilised.

194. Shoes in equal proportions of fore and hind and nails for one-fourth of the number of horses on the establishment will be made in the regimental forges, out of the worn shoes removed from the horses of the regiment. A.O. 26, 1889.

Nail rod when supplied.

195. In the event of nail rod being found necessary to supplement the old iron in making nails for the shoes made in the forges, the following proportions will govern supplies from Ordnance Stores on requisitions from Commanding Officers :— A.O. 460, 1888.

Rod, Nail, $\frac{3}{8}$-inch.

Cavalry regiments attached to 1st Army Corps	3 lbs. per troop per month.
Other regiments	$2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. per troop per month.

Arrangements as to shoes and nails when on march.

196. When regiments march from one station to another, one fore and one hind shoe with nails will be carried on each horse, and Commanding Officers will arrange to send forward as regimental heavy baggage, to such points in the line of march as may be most convenient, any further numbers likely to be required on the march, not exceeding one set per horse for the entire strength, and will return the remainder into store. The shoes removed from the horses' feet on the march will be returned to store should opportunity offer, or, if likely to be required for making new shoes, will be forwarded in like manner to the station to which the regiment is proceeding, unless they can be conveniently carried by the regimental transport, or in the shoe cases. When the route of the regiment lies through an Ordnance Store station, any shoes required will be drawn there, so as to obviate, as far as possible, the expense of sending shoes forward by rail. Any old shoes may, at the same time, be returned to store, and a similar number of old shoes may be drawn on the arrival of the regiment at its destination, if necessary. A.O. 167, 1888

On arrival at new station.

197. On arrival at their new station, Commanding Officers will demand from store the balance of shoes and nails due to them on the quarter's supply. Any shoes used on the march in excess of the three-fourths proportion will be made good subsequently, by turning out a greater number in the forges.

Digitized by Google

198. Should the station to which a regiment or detachment is moved have no Ordnance Store Depôt, special arrangements for the supply of shoes and nails from the nearest store depôt will have to be made. When there is no Ordnance Store Depot at the station.

199. Old shoes not required for working up into new shoes and nails in the forge, will, quarterly, or before a regiment leaves a station, be returned into ordnance stores as old iron, by weight, and taken on charge by Ordnance Store Officers by certificate voucher. On an average, it is expected that from one-third to two-thirds of the old shoes will become surplus regimental wants. Receipts for the old iron will be sent in with the equipment ledgers, as a check against the store ledgers. Disposal of old shoes which are in excess of actual requirements.

200. The shoes of horses transferred from other mounted services will be paid for at the rates of one shilling for the shoes, and two shillings for a spare set of shoes and nails, the amount being charged against the public in the regimental pay lists. When horses are transferred from other services.

201. In like manner, the shoes of horses transferred to other mounted services will be charged to the farriers at the same rates; the amounts being credited to the public in the regimental pay lists of the regiment transferring the horses. Horses transferred to other services.

202. Officers horses may be shod, if desired, with store shoes, such shoes and nails to be paid for at the rate of one shilling and tenpence per set. The farriers will render a monthly return of the number of officers' horses thus shod, in order that the necessary credit may be given for the value of the shoes and nails in the pay list. All other shoeing must be done by private arrangement, and with private materials. Shoeing officers' horses.

203. The forge tools, except the barrack fixtures, which are provided by the Royal Engineers, will be supplied by the Army Service Corps Officer in charge of barracks, and held on inventory. Eight sets of shoeing tools (one set per troop), as shown in corps details, will be allowed to each regiment; they will be drawn from the Ordnance Store Department, and accounted for in the regimental equipment ledger. Forge tools. Shoeing tools.

Mounted Services except Cavalry.

204. When orders have been given for the issue of horseshoes and nails from store to any corps, to complete the proportions ordered to be maintained (see Queen's Regulations, 1889, Part I, Section XI, paragraph 79), and those articles have been expended, their value will be Issue of horseshoes, amounts to be credited for.

Digitized by Google

credited in the battery, troop, or company pay lists, at the following rates :—

Shoes....	....	....	7*d.* per set.
Nails...	....	....	2*s.* 6*d.* per 1000.

38407
Equipment
1239

Issues to be made under special authority.

205. In time of peace, excepting for infantry transport, issues of horse and mule shoes and nails will only be made under special authority.

Horseshoes and nails for R.A., R.E., and A.S.C.

206. Horseshoes and nails will be drawn from store annually by Commanding Officers, in the proportion of 25 sets for each battery or mounted unit, with the number of nails per set shown in the table in paragraph 209, and the value when expended will be credited at the rates mentioned in paragraph 204

Cl. 85, A.C., 1882.

Object of issue.

207. The object of this issue is to accustom the troops to draw from store, and to account for horseshoes and nails on the system prescribed for active service, and also to enable the troops to obtain practical knowledge of their wear and use. Commanding Officers will therefore arrange for the shoes being drawn from store in the manner prescribed, and used either in barracks or camp ; it is, however, particularly desirable that they should be tested when troops are in camp, and fitted cold, as, under similar circumstances, is done on active service.

Scale of sizes of shoes.

208. Horseshoes, when not demanded in particular sizes, will be supplied to the several services according to the following scale :—

Royal Artillery, as per establishment...	5	per cent.	No. 3
	20	,,	,, 4
	25	,,	,, 5
	3	,,	,, 5 with calkins
	25	,,	,, 6
	4	,,	,, 6 with calkins
	9	,,	,, 7
	3	,,	,, 7 with calkins
	4	,,	,, 8
	2	,,	,, 8 with calkins
Royal Engineers, Infantry, and Army Service Corps, as per establishment	18	,,	,, 5
	3	,,	,, 5 with calkins
	15	,,	,, 6
	18	,,	,, 6 with calkins
	11	,,	,, 7
	20	,,	,, 7 with calkins
	6	,,	,, 8
	9	,,	,, 8 with calkins

Nails may be obtained separately.

Sizes of nails.

209. For the convenience of farriers, shoes or nails can be obtained separately in sizes, but unless specifically demanded, nails will be issued with shoes in the proportion shown in the following table. Each box of shoes of one size will be packed with the due proportion of nails appropriate to that size of shoe.

Digitized by Google

Table of Nails for Horse, Mule, and Pony Shoes.

Description of Shoes.	Nails required for the several Shoes.					Remarks.
	Designation Number.	Length.	Weight per actual thousand.	Farriers or Trade Number.	No. per set of shoes.	
Horse Shoes.		Inches.	lbs.	lbs.		
No. 1 { fore ... ... / hind	5	2	$5\frac{1}{8}$	5		
,, 2 { fore ... ... / hind	6	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$6\frac{3}{4}$	6		
,, 3 { fore ... ... / hind	7	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$7\frac{3}{4}$	7	30	
,, 4 { fore ... ... / hind						
,, 5 { fore ... ... / hind { without calkins / with ,, }	8	$2\frac{3}{8}$	$9\frac{3}{8}$	8		
,, 6 { fore ... ... / hind { without calkins / with ,, }	8	$2\frac{3}{8}$	$9\frac{3}{8}$	8		
,, 7 { fore ... ... / hind { without calkins / with ,, }	9	$2\frac{5}{8}$	$11\frac{3}{4}$		36	
,, 8 { fore ... ... / hind { without calkins / with ,, }						
Mule Shoes,						
No. 11 } (also for donkeys) ... / ,, 12 }	4 / 5	$1\frac{3}{4}$ / 2	$4\frac{5}{8}$ / $5\frac{1}{8}$	4 / 5	30	
,, 13 } ... ... / ,, 14 }	6	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$6\frac{3}{4}$	6		
,, 15 } ... ... / ,, 16 }	7	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$7\frac{3}{4}$	7	30 / 40	
Pony Shoes.						
No. 21 { fore ... ... / hind	4	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{3}{8}$	4	30	

Digitized by Google

SECTION VIII.—CAMP EQUIPMENT AND INTRENCHING TOOLS.

For general service.

210. The proportions of Camp Equipment and Intrenching Tools allowed for the various branches of the army are contained in Appendix III.

Different scales of equipment, when to be issued.

211. The proportions of camp equipment approved for "Field Service" (*see* Appendix III.) will guide issues to corps at Camps of Manœuvres with flying columns, or going under canvas at home for short periods. Those approved for "Standing Camps" will guide issues to troops placed under canvas for the season, or for lengthened periods, or when camps are formed for accommodation of troops at gun or rifle practice, unless it is required that the conditions of "Field Service" should be observed. When the issue is required on account of barracks having to be temporarily vacated, tents and other articles of camp equipment, so far as may be necessary, on the standing camp scale, may be drawn from the Ordnance Store Department by Commanding Officers.

For temporary use not taken on ledger charge.

212. Camp equipment and such other stores issued in connection therewith as may be received for temporary use in camps of instruction, and for like services, will not be brought on charge in the equipment ledgers, but will be accounted for on Army Form G 973 to the Ordnance Store Officer with whom the transactions occur.

38407 Equipment 1243

Supply of tents and barrack stores.

213. Tents only (and bed boards and trestles if necessary) will be supplied by the Ordnance Store Department to supplement barrack accommodation. All other barrack stores will be supplied by the Army Service Corps, Barrack Section.

Increase in proportions.

214. When the General Officer Commanding finds it necessary to increase the regulated proportions of stores supplied in camp, he will report the circumstance to the Secretary of State.

Reduction of proportions.

215. In all issues for camps of manœuvre or flying

Digitized by Google

columns at home, the General Officer Commanding may, if he thinks fit, reduce the proportions in view of the requirements of the particular service, and the strength of the troops and companies, and so diminish the weights to be transported.

Cl. 89, C., 1883.

216. Whenever a General Officer Commanding directs that shelter-trench drill is to be carried out at a station where there is an Ordnance Store, or which can easily be supplied from one, the following articles will be issued on loan to a battalion :— Supply of articles for shelter-trench drill.

2 Pickets, tracing.
1 Tape, tracing.
50 Axes, pick { Heads, 2¾ lbs. / Helves, 29 ins.
50 Shovels, light, cast steel.

217. The articles will be returned to Ordnance Store as soon as the drill is completed, or before the battalion leaves the station if the drill is not then completed. Return of drill articles.

218. At stations which cannot easily be supplied from Ordnance Stores, the articles mentioned in paragraph 216 will be issued as directed by the "Regulations for Army Service Corps Duties," 1889, paragraph 338. Stations not easily supplied from Ordnance Store.

219. All Officers furnishing equipment ledgers will account for camp equipment as laid down in paragraph 212, and prior to leaving the camp, or at the termination of the service, they will see that all the articles taken on charge are duly accounted for on Army Form G 973, as either returned into store or deficient. Any deficiencies will be charged against the corps, except in the case of wooden tent pins, of which 5 per cent. may be written off charge as expended by fair wear. Accounting for camp equipment.

220. Staff Officers or others who are entitled to camp Equipment, but who are not accountants to the War Office for such equipment, and are not attached to a corps, will make their requisitions in duplicate on Army Form G 974. The depôt of supply will be inserted by the Ordnance Store Officer, who will retain one copy of the requisition and return the duplicate, which, when signed by the person receiving the stores, will be given as an issue voucher to the Ordnance Store Officer at the supply depôt, who will give the officer responsible for the stores a receipt voucher, by which to take them on local charge on Army Form G 973. The officer drawing the stores will be held responsible for their due return to Ordnance Stores, and when the stores are returned a receipt voucher on Army Form G 1033 will be sent with them, upon which Method of drawing camp equipment by non-accountants.

Digitized by Google

will be given particulars as to the date of the original supply and by whom made, so that the stores may be identified by the Ordnance Store Officer receiving them.

Wood bottoms for circular tents.

221. Wood bottoms for circular tents will be issued only when, owing to the dampness of the ground or to other causes, their use is certified to be necessary by the Principal Medical Officer. The General Officer Commanding will, when practicable, apply for the approval of the Secretary of State, before giving his sanction to the issue, and when the issue is made on his own authority, he will fully report to the War Office the circumstances which rendered the supply necessary.

Waterproof sheets for tents.

222. When wood bottoms are not available, or when camps are established only for a short period, waterproof sheets will be issued, subject to the same restrictions as regulate the issue of wood bottoms. The proportion in which waterproof sheets will be demanded will not exceed eight for each tent, or one for each person in tents to be occupied by a less number of persons than eight. When tents do not accompany the troops, waterproof sheets will be supplied at the rate of one for each man. Cl. 26, A.C., 1884.

Picketing gear, etc., for Officers horses and hired horses.

223. Picketing gear, waterproof covers for saddlery, and forage nets, will be supplied in camp free of charge to the regulated number of Officers horses, and for such hired horses as may be employed on the public service. For those hired horses there will also be supplied blankets, and surcingles and pads when required, as for horses which are public property.

Barrack stores in standing camp.

224. Such Barrack Stores as are necessary for troops when in standing camp will be specially applied for to the Ordnance Store Department by Commanding Officers and will be accounted for as directed in paragraph 212.

Mounted corps proceeding by route march.

225. Mounted corps proceeding by route march in the United Kingdom, require no camp equipment when the men and horses are billeted nightly. In cases where it is necessary to encamp during the march, Officers Commanding regiments and corps will make requisition, previous to marching, for the camp equipment they require, being guided generally by the proportions laid down for "Field Service," but demanding only such articles as are absolutely necessary.

All articles to be thoroughly dried before being given into store.

226. To prevent the great injury which arises from damp and mildew, all tents, blankets, nosebags, sheepskins, canvas and leather buckets, and other canvas, linen, cotton, woollen, or leather articles which have become wet while in use, will be thoroughly dried, and cleaned as

Digitized by Google

far as possible by the troops, before being returned into store.

227. Camp kettles and other articles liable to injury from rust, will also be dried and cleaned by the troops before being sent into store. Camp kettles to be cleaned.

228. When troops under canvas have to march on immediate orders, the Senior Ordnance Store Officer will confer with the Officer Commanding the troops as to the steps which should be taken for the drying and cleaning of the camp equipment, prior to its being returned into store on the breaking up of the camp. Troops under canvas moving.

229. The Senior Ordnance Store Officer will bring to the notice of the Officer Commanding the troops any instance in which the camp equipment is not returned into store in a proper state, due allowance being made for fair wear and tear. Officer commanding to be informed of irregularities.

57 Armagh. 23 57 Aldershot. 3153

230. Four used circular tents may be supplied to each regiment of Cavalry and battalion of Infantry and each Regimental District requiring them, for the purpose of instruction in pitching and striking. Batteries of Horse and Field Artillery and units of Royal Engineers are allowed two tents, batteries of Garrison Artillery and companies of the Army Service Corps and Ordnance Store Corps, one tent each. These tents will be brought on charge in the equipment ledgers, and will be dealt with as equipment. Tents for instruction in pitching and striking.

Cl. 172, A.C., 1883.

231. To carry out the instructions in "Military Training," referred to in the "Infantry Drill," 1889, Section 18, Part X, five kettles, camp, oval, twelve quarts, may, when required, be drawn from Ordnance Store by each battalion at home for the use of the company struck off duty. They will be brought to account in the equipment ledger in the usual manner, and returned to store when the battalion is ordered to proceed on service abroad. Supply of camp kettles for instruction.

Cl. 232, A.C., 1884.

232. The articles detailed below will be issued in addition to the tents and tools authorised to be supplied for instructional purposes by paragraphs 216 to 218 and by paragraphs 230 and 231. Additional articles for instruction

Cordage	white, 3-strand, $\frac{3}{4}$-inch, 4 feet long .... pieces	20
	tarred, $1\frac{1}{2}$-in., 20 ft. long „	20
Spars, wood, 12 ft.		6

These articles will be issued on the terms of paragraphs 229 and 230.

Cl. 138, A.C., 1887.

233. Picketing gear sufficient for one squadron as detailed below, will be issued, if required, to each regi- Picketing gear for Cavalry.

Digitized by Google

ment of Cavalry in addition to the tents allowed for instructional purposes by paragraph 230 :—

Mallets, heel peg	....	10
Pegs, picketing, with hide loop	....	80
Ropes, head	....	76
Ropes, heel	....	76
Ropes, picketing, 4 feet 9 inches	....	76

A.O. 281 1888.

Digitized by Google

SECTION IX.—TOOLS.

I.—Artificers Tools.
II.—Tools for Military Tradesmen.

I.—ARTIFICERS TOOLS.

Supply of forges and tools for Armourers.

234. An armourers forge with tools (as detailed in Appendix IV) will be supplied to each Corps provided with an armourer serjeant. These articles will be kept up by the armourer serjeant for the period of duration assigned to them (*see* paragraph 379), and will be inspected quarterly by a competent person under the orders of the Commanding Officer, who will certify in the equipment accounts that this service has been performed. A special examination of the forge and tools will be made on the transfer of these articles from one armourer serjeant to another, and a report made by the Commanding Officer for the information of the Secretary of State, should they be found to be incomplete, or unlikely to last the period of duration.

Instructions for packing armourers tools, &c.

235. Instructions for packing armourers' tools and spare parts of small arms to be carried out by regiments on embarkation for distant Stations abroad are printed in the Instructions for Armourers. These directions do not apply to troops proceeding to the Mediterranean, West Indies, British North America, or Bermuda.

Tools for regimental artificers.

236. Tools supplied for the use of regimental artificers in repairing the service equipments or armaments, or for the general service of the Army, are not to be employed for private purposes. Lists of tools for repair of the service equipments or armaments are given in the several details of Cavalry, Royal Artillery, and Royal Engineers, Part 2, and of tools for general service in Appendix V.

Tools for Pioneers.

237. A set of pioneers' tools and appointments is issued for each battalion of Infantry, and each squadron of Cavalry, including Household Cavalry. These tools are described in the Cavalry and Infantry Details, in Part 2.

Digitized by Google

II.—TOOLS FOR MILITARY TRADESMEN.

Issue to regiments, battalions, and head-quarters R.A.

238. With the view of encouraging the employment of soldiers in trades, sets of tools will be supplied to regiments of Cavalry, battalions of Infantry, and principal Stations of Royal Artillery at the public expense, under the special sanction of the Secretary of State in each case, and subject to the following conditions:—

a. That there are qualified tradesmen to use them.

b. That they remain in charge of the corps to which they are issued and are only returned to store on the authority of the Secretary of State obtained through the General Officer Commanding, and on the understanding that the corps so returning them will be charged with the difference between their original cost and their actual value at the time of their receipt into store.

c. That they be kept in order, repaired, or replaced when lost or worn out by use, at the cost of the corps.

d. That articles required to replace any of those issued, be demanded of the Ordnance Store Department, in order to ensure uniformity of pattern.

Lists of these tools will be found in Appendix V.

Inspection of tools.

Commanding Officers will direct an inspection of the tools to be made quarterly, and will certify in the Ledgers in which they are brought on charge that this service has been performed.

Accounting for tools issued to R.A.

239. When tools are issued to the Royal Artillery under paragraph 238 they will be accounted for in the returns of miscellaneous stores in possession of the head-quarters of Royal Artillery Districts and held on loan by the batteries using them.

Not allowed to Regimental Districts.

240. Tools for trades will not be allowed to Regimental Districts.

Digitized by Google

SECTION X.—ARMY SIGNALLING EQUIPMENT AND RANGE-FINDERS.

I.—Army Signalling Equipment.
II.—Range-finders.

I.—ARMY SIGNALLING EQUIPMENT.

Stores, requisitions for.

241. On the appointment of an Instructor in a corps, the Commanding Officer will forward to the local Senior Ordnance Store Officer a requisition, in duplicate, on Army Form G 1041, for the stores that constitute the Signalling Equipment as laid down in the several corps details, Part 2.

To what corps supplied.

Cl. 67, A.C., 1883.

242. These supplies will be confined to regiments of Cavalry and battalions of Infantry, to Lieutenant-Colonels' commands in Royal Artillery Districts* (for Garrison Artillery, including the Royal Malta Artillery), to head quarter stations of Commanding Royal Engineers (for Companies of Royal Engineers), and to the Canterbury Cavalry Depôt. They will not be supplied to Regimental Districts. Heliographs and lime-light apparatus will not be taken to India; but will be returned to Ordnance Store before the survey required by paragraph 81 is held.

Heliographs and lime-light apparatus not to be taken to India.

A.O. 293, 1889.

Army Signalling companies.

243. Army Signalling companies are only formed in time of war, and the details of their equipment will be found in Part 3.

II.—RANGE-FINDERS.

To what corps supplied.

A.O. 177, 1888. Cl. 43, A.C., 1886. 54 Engineers. 7308

244. Range-finders will be supplied to regiments of Cavalry, battalions of Infantry, batteries of Horse and Field Artillery, and field Companies, Royal Engineers, as shown in the several corps details.

Instructions as to supply and inspection.

245. Instructions as to range-finders for Cavalry and Infantry are given in Appendix VI, and for Artillery and Engineers in Part 2.

* For the number of sets for each district, *see* Part 2, Artillery Special Instructions and Details.

Digitized by Google

SECTION XI.—LITHOGRAPHS, TEXT BOOKS, HAND BOOKS AND RANGE TABLES.

Lithographs. **246.** Lithographs of Warlike Matériel prepared in the Manufacturing Departments, Royal Arsenal, Woolwich, are issued as under :—

	R. L. and R.G.F. only.	R.C.D., R.L., and R.G.F.		
	To Officers Commanding R.A., for instructional purposes.	To Officers Commanding R.A. districts for reference.	To Ordnance Store Officers for Departmental use.	To Commanding R.E., as from time to time selected.
Home.	Of each.	Of each.	Of each.	Of each.
Aldershot	1	1	...	1
Aldershot { North Camp	...	...	...	1
Aldershot { South Camp	...	...	...	1
Belfast	...	...	...	1
Birmingham ...	...	...	...	1
Brighton	...	...	...	1
Chatham	...	...	2	1
Chester	...	...	1	...
Colchester ...	1	1	...	1
Cork	1	1	1	1
Curragh	...	...	...	1
Devonport ...	1	...	2	1
Dover	1	1	1	1
Dublin	1	1	1	1
Edinburgh... ...	...	1	1	1
Exeter	...	...	...	1
Gosport	1	...	...	1
Gravesend... ...	...	...	...	1
Guernsey	...	1	...	1
Harwich	...	...	1	...
Inverness	...	...	...	1
Ipswich	1	...	...	...
Isle of Wight ...	...	...	...	1
Jersey	...	1	...	1
Leith Fort... ...	1			
Liverpool	1	...	...	1
London	...	...	...	1
Londonderry ...	...	1	...	...
North-Eastern District (York)	...	1	...	1
North-Western District (Chester)	...	1	...	...
Newbridge... ...	1	...	...	...
Newcastle	1	...	...	1
Pembroke	1	1	1	1
Plymouth	...	...	...	1
Portsea	...	...	...	1
Portsmouth ...	1	...	3	...
Sheerness	1	1	1	1
Sheffield	1	...	...	...
Shoeburyness ...	1	...	...	1
Shorncliffe... ...	1	...	...	1

Digitized by Google

	R.L. and R.G.F. only.	R.C.D., R.L., and R.G.F.		
	To Officers Commanding R.A., for instructional purposes.	To Officers Commanding R.A. districts for reference.	To Ordnance Store Officers for Departmental use.	To Commanding R.E., as from time to time selected.
Home—contd.	of each.	of each.	of each.	of each.
Southern District (Portsmouth)	...	1	...	1
Sunderland ...	1	...	...	...
Tynemouth ...	...	...	1	...
Weedon	1	...	1	...
Western District (Devonport)	...	1	...	1
Western Forts ... (Isle of Wight)	1	...	...	...
Weymouth ...	1	...	...	1
Woolwich ...	1 for each district (Horse and Field and Garrison).	1	...	1
Yarmouth	1	...	...	...
York	...	...	1	1
Foreign.				
Barbados	...	1	...	1
Bermuda	1	1	1	1
Cape Town ...	1	1	1	1
Ceylon, Colombo...	1	1	1	1
Cyprus	...	...	...	1
Egypt	...	...	...	1
Gibraltar	1	1	1	1
Halifax, N.S. ...	1	1	1	1
Hong Kong ...	1	1	1	1
Jamaica	...	1	1	1
Malta	1	1	1	1
Mauritius	...	1	1	1
Natal	...	...	...	1
Sierra Leone ...	...	...	...	1
St. Helena... ...	...	1	1	1
Straits Settlements	1	1	...	1
Commandant, School of Military Engineering ...	...	...	...	3

247. The issue of lithographs to Officers and Departments, not specified in the foregoing Table, will be specially provided for. Other services.

248. Quarterly lists of lithographs added to the series are published in the Lists of Changes in War Matériel. Quarterly lists.

249. Text books, hand books and range tables will be issued as laid down in Part 2, Artillery Special Instructions and Details. Text books, hand books, and range tables.

Digitized by Google

SECTION XII.—MISCELLANEOUS STORES.

Intrenching implements.

250. Intrenching implements will be supplied to battalions of Infantry in the proportions shown in Part 2. When one Infantry battalion replaces another in the 1st Army Corps, 35 per cent of the intrenching implements in possession of the outgoing battalion should be handed over to the incoming battalion, to complete equipment to 50 per cent. of the establishment; the transaction being passed through the Ordnance Store ledgers. A.O. 180, 1888.

Pace sticks, and other articles.

251. Pace sticks, ropes for drill, saluting flags, regimental camp colours, letter bags, metronomes with stands, boxes for conveyance of stationery in time of peace, cleaning materials for offices, and other miscellaneous stores, will be provided out of the "Allowance for Miscellaneous Stores," granted by the "Allowance Regulations," 1887, paragraphs 1004 to 1007.

Chests, schoolmasters.

252. One chest, schoolmasters, will be supplied to each regiment of Cavalry, battalion of Infantry, depôt of Royal Artillery, and the depôt division Medical Staff Corps; also to each unit of Royal Engineers and company of Army Service Corps, when stationed alone, but not more than one per station. Cl. 173, A C., 1884. A.O. 335, 1888.

Instruments for field sketching.

253. A set of instruments for instruction of non-commissioned officers in field sketching and reconnaissance will be issued to each regiment of Cavalry and battalion of Infantry. They will not be taken to India, but will be returned to Ordnance Store before the survey, required by paragraph 81, is held. A.O. 390, 1888.

Stationery articles.

254. The necessary colours, brushes, papers, pencils, cardboard, string, indiarubber, and other articles of stationery will be supplied, on receipt of a requisition from corps, on Army Form L 1380. A.O. 390 1888.

Stores for veterinary purposes.

255. Consumable stores for veterinary purposes will be issued quarterly in the proportions given in the following Table on the requisition of the Veterinary

Digitized by Google

Surgeon in charge of the corps, countersigned by the Commanding Officer. The requisition will be made on Army Form G 1053. It will state the number of horses for which the stores are required, and will show any articles remaining unexpended at the time. These stores will not be accounted for in the equipment ledgers, but will be a final issue from Ordnance Store, and the issue voucher upon which they are charged will be signed by the Veterinary Surgeon only. The proportions of blankets, and of pads and surcingles when required, allowed for sick horses will form part of the corps equipment, and be included in the equipment ledger.

CONSUMABLE STORES FOR VETERINARY PURPOSES.

3 Months Supply.	Per 100 Horses.
Vocabulary Section II. (3).	
Bandages, horse....	6
Sponges, G.S.	2*
Vocabulary Section IV.	
Canvas, packing, Hessian, 47 inch (for poultices) yds.	2
Corks, assorted	6
Flannel, old (for fomentations) .... lbs.	7½
Linen, unbleached (for bandages) .... yds.	3
Numnahs, old (for foot swabs)	2
Paper { brown, common (for packing) .... quires	¼
Paper { white, fine (for balls) .... ,,	¼
Pins, mixed .... oz.	¼
Tape, white, ¾ inch .... pieces	1*
Tow { coarse .... lbs.	2
Tow { fine .... ,,	1
Twine, packing, small .... oz.	1

* To be drawn at these rates every six months only.

Digitized by Google

SECTION XIII.—MARKING EQUIPMENT.

I.—General Instructions.
II.—Marking Carts, Wagons, Ordnance, Carriages, and Artillery Stores, &c.
III.— ,, Arms.
IV.— ,, Accoutrements.
V.— ,, Musical Instruments.
VI.— ,, Harness and Saddlery.
VII.— ,, Squad Bags.
VIII.— ,, Regimental Depôt Equipment.

I.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Stamps for marking.

256. Stamps are supplied to the various services requiring them, for marking arms, accoutrements, harness, and saddlery. The adoption of an unauthorised method of marking, or the employment of stamps differing from the standard patterns, will render a corps liable to charges for damage.

Permanent marking limited.

257. With the exception of articles of equipment for man and horse, stores issued for the service of the troops are not to receive any indelible corps marks which would render them unfit for re-issue. Should it be found on such articles being returned into store that they have been so defaced, the cost of the articles will be charged against the corps for the use of which they were issued.

Articles temporarily supplied not to be marked.

258. Articles of equipment supplied from time to time for temporary purposes will not receive corps marks, with the exception of extra service accoutrements supplied to corps and Regimental Districts in excess of their regulated strength.

How marked for detachments.

259. Should additional equipment be issued to detachments as in paragraph 91, the marking will be from 1 upwards, but with the prefix 0. The marking would thus read 01, 02, 03.

Digitized by Google

Equipment marked by artificers.

260. As a general rule the service of marking the equipments is performed, free of charge, by the paid regimental artificers, as part of their duty. Money allowances are however granted for marking Artillery stores connected with armaments, accoutrements and musical instruments in certain cases, and squad bags when first issued. The allowances for marking accoutrements and squad bags cover both labour and the ink or paint required.

Marking baggage.

261. The paint required for marking baggage (Queen's Regulations, 1889, Part II, Section XVII, paragraph 31) may be purchased by Commanding Officers as required, the charge being supported by a certificate stating the number of packages marked.

Branding irons

262. Branding irons will be supplied to all mounted corps, as shown in the several corps details.

Stores for an Army in the Field to be distinguished by coloured symbols.

263. Stores consigned by the Ordnance Store Department for the use of the various arms and Departments of an Army in the Field will be distinguished by the coloured symbols described in Part 3.

II.—MARKING CARTS, WAGONS, ORDNANCE, CARRIAGES, ARTILLERY STORES, &c.

Marking and painting handles of tools, &c.

264. All side arms, handspikes, levers, as well as the handles of all intrenching tools, and other articles required for manual labour, will be left unpainted. When it is necessary to mark these articles, they will be lettered in paint, with the distinguishing marks of the corps to which they respectively belong.

Marking armaments.

265. One gun, one carriage, one slide, and one pile of shot or shells in each battery, will be marked with the date of painting; and, in the event of its being necessary to exchange any guns, or other stores connected therewith, in permanent works before the next periodical painting takes place, those received will be marked with the date when last painted, so that the record may be accurately kept. The marking will be of the simplest kind, as, for example, "12/88," signifying that the painting was performed in December, 1888.

Example.

Allowance for marking.

266. One halfpenny for every dozen letters or numbers will be allowed for this service, except when such marking is performed by means of stencil plates, in which case no allowance will be sanctioned.

267. The marks and numbers on stores of all natures,

Digitized by Google

Marks included in reports.

and every kind of projectile and fuze, on guns and Artillery carriages, as also on all carriages forming the equipment of Corps, will be noted in all reports relating to the repair, alteration, and condemnation of such stores, in order that the date of manufacture may be readily ascertained.

Marking carts, wagons, &c.

268. The following tables indicate the system to be adopted in marking the miscellaneous carts, wagons, and travelling ovens of the service. The vehicles will be primarily distinguished by the corps marks given in Table 1, and these will be applied (with further necessary marking to show the nature of the carriage, its purpose, number, &c.), as exemplified by Table 2. The marks applied to carriages, carts, wagons, &c., of Royal Artillery are given in Part 2, Artillery Special Instructions and Details.

TABLE 1.

Corps Marks for Miscellaneous Field Service Carts and Wagons.

Marks.	Explanation.
A.—R.E.	A Troop, Bridging Battalion, Royal Engineers.
T.B.—R.E.	Telegraph Battalion, Royal Engineers.
1st Fd Pk—R.E. ...	1st Field Park, Royal Engineers.
Dep.—R.E.T. ...	Depôt, Royal Engineer Troop.
Mtd—R.E.	Mounted Detachment, Royal Engineers.
3rd Fd Co—R.E. ...	3rd Field Company, Royal Engineers.
3rd Dgn Gds	3rd Dragoon Guards.
6th Dgns	6th Dragoons.
20th Hsrs	20th Hussars.
5th Lcrs	5th Lancers.
1st—G. Gds	1st Battalion, Grenadier Guards.
2nd—C. Gds	2nd Battalion, Coldstream Guards.
1st—S. Gds	1st Battalion, Scots Guards.
2nd—Lan. Regt ...	2nd Battalion, The King's Own (Royal Lancaster Regiment).
1st R. H.	1st Battalion, Royal Highlanders.
1st—R. Bgde	1st Battalion, The Rifle Brigade (Prince Consort's Own).
6th Co—A.S.C. ...	6th Company, Army Service Corps.
3rd Brr Co—M.S.C. ...	3rd Bearer Company, Medical Staff Corps.
5 Fd Hpl	No. 5, Field Hospital.

Digitized by Google

TABLE 2.

Application of Marks to Miscellaneous Field Service Carts and Wagons.

Classes of Carriages, Wagons, and Carts.	Nature and Position of Marks.	Examples.
Pontoon and Trestle Wagons	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre the word "Pontoon" or "Trestles" according to circumstances, and the wagon number.	A.—R.E. Pontoon N° 20
Cable Wagon ...	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre the word "Cable" and the wagon number.	T.B.—R.E. Cable N°. 8
Air Line Wagon	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the words "Air Line," and the wagon number.	T.B.—R.E. Air Line N° 3
Lithographic (or Photographic) Wagon	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the words "Lithographic Office," or "Photographic Office."	1st Fd Pk—R.E. Lithographic Office
Printing Wagon	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the words "Printing Office."	1st Fd Pk—R.E. Printing Office
General Service Wagon, Royal Engineer	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the word "Stores," and the wagon number	3rd Fd Co.—R.E. Stores—N° 4
Double Tool Cart, Royal Engineer	Corps marks and cart number on splinter bar Cart number on each shaft The tool boxes of each double cart will be marked with the letters "A" to "H," and with the cart number	7R.E. (4). (4). A 4, B 4, C 4, &c.
Bakery Wagon...	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the word "Bakery," and the wagon number	6th Co.—A.S.C. Bakery N° 6
Travelling Oven	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the words "Steam Oven," and the wagon number	7th Co—A.S.C. Steam Oven N° 18
General Service Wagons (all Patterns)	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the wagon number N.B.—The word "Forge" to be added in rear, when the wagon is fitted to carry a forge	1st Co—A.S.C. N° 30
Ambulance Wagon	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the word "Ambulance," and the wagon number	3rd Brr Co—M.S.C. Ambulance No. 10
Pharmacy Wagon	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the word "Pharmacy," and the wagon number	5th Fd Hpl Pharmacy—N°2

Digitized by Google

TABLE 2—continued.

Classes of Carriages, Wagons and Carts.	Nature and Position of Marks.	Examples.
Small-Arm Ammunition Carts	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre the words, "Small-Arm Ammunition," abbreviated, and the cart number	1st—G. Gds S.A. Amn—No 3
Intrenching tool Carts	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the words "Intrenching Tools"	2nd—Lan. Regt Intrenching Tools
Forage Carts (for Squadrons)	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the word "Squadron," and the squadron number	20th Hsrs Squadron—No 2
Water Carts ...	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the cart number	5th Co—A.S.C. No 15
Forage Carts (for Staff baggage)	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the words "Staff Baggage," and the cart number	4th Co—A.S.C. Staff Baggage No 3
Forage Carts ...	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the cart number	8th Co—A.S.C No
Ambulance Carts	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the word "Ambulance," and the cart number	3rd Brr Co—M.S.C. Ambulance No 9
Oven Wagon, Groves	Corps marks on centre of front; and on rear centre, the word "Oven," and the wagon number	7th Co—A.S.C. Oven No 20
Small-arm Ammunition Wagon, with Limber (Cavalry).	Corps marks on perch near side, and on rear of limber, and the words "Small-Arm Ammunition" and the cart number abbreviated in rear centre of limber box, limber and wagon	20th Hsrs S. A. Amm No 2

Drawings.

269. Drawings to illustrate the approved method of marking, and the correct position of the marks, will be issued on demand to all officers concerned.

Regimental transport for peace.

270. The carts and wagons for regimental transport of Infantry battalions for peace will be marked with the Army Corps number of the battalion, and underneath the words "Regimental Transport," thus :— 7606 8986

1

REGIMENTAL TRANSPORT.

Digitized by Google

Size of letters and figures.

271. To ensure uniformity throughout the service, the size of the capital letters and figures will be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches; that of small Roman letters, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch; and that of all letters for abbreviations, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.

Stencil plates

272. In the absence of artificers trained to hand-painting, the carriages of corps should be marked by means of stencil plates, of which one set of numerals, and letters according to the approved marking, will be supplie on demand.

III.—MARKING ARMS.

Marks before issue.

273. All arms are issued to the troops marked with the date of the year of issue. Carbines and rifles on the butt immediately above the manufacturing mark, and pistols on the plain part of stock below the checkering.

Extra service arms.

274. Extra service arms are stamped, before issue, on the butt, with the distinguishing letter of the Store Depôt or station making the supply, and with consecutive numbers. They will receive no corps marks unless transferred to corps serving in the field as laid down in Part 3.

Marking after issue.

275. Carbines, lances, pistols, rifles and bayonets, dirks, swords, and their scabbards, supplied for the regular equipment of corps, will be further marked when received by the troops. With the exception of bayonets and their scabbards, they will receive the distinctive marks of the corps to which they are respectively supplied, and underneath these will be placed the consecutive numbers from one upwards, according to the strength of the establishment. Bayonets and their scabbards, as well as the parts of arms detailed in paragraph 291, will receive numbers only. The arms of the Supernumerary Staff, Royal Engineers, will not be numbered, but will be marked with the corps letters "R.E."

Cl. 150, A.C., 1882.

Cl. 150, A.C., 1882.

When an armourer serjeant is not available.

276. In cases where the services of an armourer serjeant are not available for marking the arms, Commanding Officers, in making requisitions on the Ordnance Store Department, will state the particulars of the corps marks and numbers that should be placed upon the articles.

Arms not to be engraved, steel stamps to be used.

277. The marks on arms, except the leather scabbards of staff serjeants' swords, and the scabbards of drummers' swords, and of dirks, and parts of arms, will not be engraved, but stamped with the following steel stamps:—Carbines, rifles, pistols, and their parts, with figures, for metal, $\frac{5}{64}$-inch, for wood, $\frac{5}{32}$-inch; letters for wood $\frac{7}{64}$-inch and $\frac{5}{64}$-inch; dash lines for wood $\frac{1}{2}$-inch. Dirks.

Cl. 150, A.C., 1882.

Digitized by Google

lances, swords, and sword scabbards without lockets, with letters and figures $\frac{1}{8}$-inch. Sword-bayonet scabbards, sword scabbards having lockets, and bayonet scabbards, with $\frac{5}{64}$-inch figures. Leather scabbards of staff-serjeants' swords, and the scabbards of drummers' swords, and of dirks, will be engraved. Cl. 150, A.C., 1882.

Additional stamps lent when required.

278. The following stamps will be lent to dismounted services by the Ordnance Store Department, when required, for marking dirks, swords, and sword scabbards :— Cl. 150, A.C., 1882.

Stamps, steel { for metal { figures, sets, 0 to 8, $\frac{1}{8}$-inch ... 1; letters, sets { $\frac{1}{8}$-inch ... ... 1; $\frac{5}{64}$-inch ... (as required) } } dash lines, $\frac{1}{8}$-inch ... ... 1 }

Examples illustrating application of corps marks.

279. The following examples illustrate the application of the corps marks :—

A., R.H.A.	...	A Battery, Royal Horse Artillery.
1 R.A. ...	...	1st Field Battery, Royal Artillery.
10, S.R.A.,	...	No. 10 Battery, Southern Division, Royal Artillery.
Dep. (1) S.R.A.	....	1 Sub-Depôt Battery, Southern Division, Royal Artillery.
1 M.R.A.	...	No. 1 Mountain Battery, Royal Artillery.
D.S., R.A.	...	Regimental District Staff, Royal Artillery.
S.G., R.A.	...	School of Gunnery, Royal Artillery.
R.E., R.A.	...	Riding Establishment, Royal Artillery.
1 R.E. ...	...	1st Company, Royal Engineers.
A., R.E. ...	...	A Troop, Royal Engineers.
T.B.R.E.	...	Telegraph Battalion, Royal Engineers.
D., R.E.T.	...	Depôt, Royal Engineer Troops.
Mtd. R.E.	...	Mounted Detachment, Royal Engineers.
1 F.P., R.E.	...	1st Field Park, Royal Engineers.
3 D.G. ...	...	3rd Dragoon Guards.
6 D. ...	...	6th Dragoons.
20 H. ...	...	20th Hussars.
5 L. ...	...	5th Lancers.
1, G.G. ...	...	1st Battalion, Grenadier Guards.
2, C.G. ...	...	2nd Battalion, Coldstream Guards.
1, S.G. ...	...	1st Battalion, Scots Guards.
2, Lan. ...	...	2nd Battalion, The King's Own (Royal Lancaster Regiment).
1, R.H. ...	...	1st Battalion, Black Watch (Royal Highlanders).
1, R.B. ...	...	1st Battalion, The Rifle Brigade (Prince Consort's Own).
23 R.D. ...	...	23rd Regimental District (Depôt of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers).
K.R.R., D.	...	King's Royal Rifle Corps, Depôt.
1, W.I. ...	...	1st Battalion, West India Regiment.
A.S.C. ...	...	Army Service Corps.
M.S.C. ...	...	Medical Staff Corps.

Marking of arms supplied to depôts of R.A.

280. Arms supplied to the depôts of the Royal Artillery will be marked with the distinctive letter of the battery in the depôt of the Royal Horse Artillery; and with the Division letters in the case of depôts of the Garrison Artillery, thus :— Cl. 150, A.C., 1882.

Digitized by Google

A Dep., R.H.A.	....	A Battery, Depôt, Royal Horse Artillery.
1—1 D—R.A.	....	1st Battery, 1st Depôt Division, Royal Artillery.
Dep.—S—R.A.	....	Depôt Battery, Southern Division, Royal Artillery.
Dep. (1)—S—R.A.	....	1 Sub-Depôt Battery, Southern Division, Royal Artillery.

Cl. 216, A.C. 1882. A.O. 46, 1888.

281. Articles held on charge of Royal Artillery Depôts, for the use of the Staff, will be further distinguished by the letter S and the number of the set of appointments, thus :— Marking of articles for use of Staff.

$$\frac{\text{Dep.—S.—R.A.}}{\text{S—1.}}$$

A.O. 46, 1888.

282. Those supplied for Divisions of the Coast Brigade, R.A., and Sections of the Coast Battalion, R.E., will be marked by Divisions and Sections respectively, thus :— Coast Brigade R.A., and Coast Batt., R.E.

5—C.B.—R.A.	....	No. 5 Division, Coast Brigade, Royal Artillery.
3—C.B.—R.E.	....	No. 3 Section, Coast Battalion, Royal Engineers.

283. Arms supplied to the Army Service Corps and the Ordnance Store Corps will be marked as directed in paragraphs 284 and 285. Cavalry swords and carbines issued to mounted men of the Army Service Corps will be marked with consecutive numbers, from one upwards, according to the number of arms in each company or each station staff— A.S.C. and O.S.C. Cavalry swords, and carbines.

thus, $\frac{\text{ASC}}{\frac{6}{36}}$ —Company Army Service Corps, No. 6, No. 36 set.

and $\frac{\text{ASC}}{\frac{\text{W}}{8}}$ —Woolwich Station Staff, No. 8 set.

284. Conductors, staff serjeants, and serjeants' swords and carbines for rank and file, issued to the dismounted portion of the Army Service Corps, will be marked by the distinguishing letters A.S.C., and consecutive numbers from one upwards, according to the number of swords or carbines in the whole establishment of dismounted men— Conductors, staff-serjeants, and serjeants swords, and carbines for rank and file.

thus, $\frac{\text{ASC}}{10}$ $\frac{\text{ASC}}{300}$

Digitized by Google

Arms of O.S.C.

285. The swords of warrant officers and staff serjeants of the Ordnance Store Corps will be marked consecutively in a series of numbers from one upwards for the entire number, and the carbines and sword-bayonets of other ranks of the corps will likewise have a series of consecutive numbers running throughout the whole. The arms of conductors, Ordnance Store Corps, will have a distinct series of numbers, as those arms are not on charge of companies. The distinguishing letter O will be employed to indicate the service, thus :— Cl. 156, A.C. 1884.

$\frac{O}{25}$ or $\frac{O}{350}$. Conductors' swords will, in addition, have the letter C, thus :— $\frac{CO}{5}$.

Swords and sword bayonets of M.S.C.

286. The swords of warrant officers and staff serjeants of the Medical Staff Corps will be marked with consecutive numbers from 1 upwards throughout the corps, and the sword bayonets of other ranks will be marked in like manner.

Arms for Army Reserve.

287. Arms kept in store at regimental depôts for issue to the Army Reserve will be marked consecutively in a series of numbers (separate at each depôt) from one upwards. The letter R will be used to indicate the service, and the number of the Regimental District will be shown, thus :— A.O. 158, 1889.

$$\frac{R}{\frac{15\ R.\ D.}{7}} \text{ or } \frac{R}{\frac{24\ R.\ D.}{369}}$$

Arms for drill purposes.

288. The unserviceable arms issued for drill purposes will be distinguished by being marked D.P. on the reverse side of the butt, on the fore-end, and on the barrel. A.O. 44, 1889.

Not to be used for ball firing.

These arms will not be used for ball firing, and no charges for damages will be made, except for such as are manifestly wilful.

Arms for aiming tubes.

289. The 2nd class arms for aiming tubes are marked M.T. on the barrel, butt, and fore-end, and will be used for no other purpose than that for which they are issued. Cl. 123, A.C. 1887.

Issues to replace others.

290. When arms are issued to replace others, the new issues will be given the numbers of the articles so replaced.

Position of corps marks.

291. The corps marks will be placed on arms as follows :—

Carbines and rifles.

a. Carbines and rifles, on the butt between the manufacturing mark and the butt plate, and should be close to the former.

Digitized by Google

b. Dirks, on the band at the bottom of the hilt. A mandril will be used for this purpose to prevent injury to the band. Dirks.

c. Dirk scabbards, on the back of the locket midway between the loop and the mouthpiece, except those for Scots Guards, which have, in addition, the letters S.G. engraved in the centre of the thistle on the front of the locket. Dirk scabbards.

d. Lances, on the shoe, upright, between the swell, or projection, and the staff. Lances.

e. Pistols, on the plain part of the stock below the checkering. Pistols.

38407 Equipment 1162

f. Swords, barred-hilted, and Cavalry patterns 1882 and 1885, on the termination of the guard at the back of the hilt. Drummers' and buglers' swords, lengthways, on the plain sides of the hilts. Swords.

g. Sword scabbards will be marked :— Sword scabbards.

1. Those having lockets with flat mouthpieces, on the top of the mouthpiece.
2. Those having no mouthpieces, or, in which the mouthpieces are curved, on the reverse side of the mouth.

In the former case, when holding the locket in the vice, care should be taken not to compress the sides unduly; in the latter case the scabbard should be supported by a well-fitting mandril.

Cl. 177, A.C. 1884. 38407 Equipment 1162

3. Pattern 1882 cavalry sword scabbard on the lower loop plate, and pattern 1885 on the front loop plate, *i.e.*, the loop plate on the front or convex edge of the scabbard, the corps marks being placed on the top of the loop plate, and the corps number on the bottom.
4. Drummers' and buglers' scabbards on the buttons, which should first be filed smooth.

h. Bayonets and sword-bayonets will be marked with consecutive numbers only, the former on the blade crossways close to the neck; the latter on the spring side of the pommel. Bayonets and sword-bayonets.

i. Implements, action, will be stamped on the drift with consecutive numbers only. Implements, action.

j. Jags will be stamped on the iron part with consecutive numbers only. Jags.

k. Sight protectors will be stamped with consecutive numbers only, on the cylindrical portion immediately above the sight guard, the form of the Sight protectors.

Digitized by Google

cylinder being kept perfect by means of the mandril which is supplied for this purpose.

Cleaning rods.

l. Cleaning rods will be stamped with consecutive numbers only, on the reverse side to the view mark.

Bayonet scabbards.

m. Bayonet scabbards, and sword-bayonet scabbards of leather, will be stamped with consecutive numbers only, the former on the stud, and the latter on the top of the mouthpiece. (See *g.*)

Steel sword-bayonet scabbards.

n. Steel sword-bayonet scabbards will be stamped on the reverse side at the top, just below the spring screw. The character of the marking will be the same as for leather scabbards.

Stocks.

o. Care will be taken that the marks on the stocks of arms be not too deeply stamped.

Sketches.

292. Sketches illustrating the positions of corps marks, and dates of issue, will be found in the Instructions for Armourers published by the War Office.

IV.—MARKING ACCOUTREMENTS.

Nature and position of marks.

293. All accoutrements will be marked by the Ordnance Store Department before issue with the year of issue, beneath the W.D. and broad arrow of the War Department. When received by the troops, they will be further marked, before being taken into use, to correspond with the arms. Articles that have been in use, and are re-issued, will be marked by the Ordnance Store Department with the letters P.W. (part worn), and the year of re-issue, in red ink. These marks will be carefully and legibly placed on the inside, or back part of the belts, pouches, slings, and other articles.

Marking part-worn articles.

294. When part-worn articles are returned into store they will be marked by the local Ordnance Store Officer at the station with the year of return.

Accoutrements for Army Reserve.

295. Accoutrements kept in store at regimental depôts for issue to the Army Reserve will be marked to correspond with the arms. A.O. 158, 1889.

Marking "extra service" accoutrements.

296. Accoutrements supplied for men in excess of the regulated establishments will be marked by the corps with consecutive numbers, and the distinguishing corps marks, valises being marked inside only. Such accoutrements when returned to store will be available for re-issue to any service as part-worn articles, and will be then further marked as directed in paragraph 293.

Stamps for marking.

297. Buff accoutrements will be marked with $\frac{1}{2}$-inch copper inlaid stamps in mounted corps, and $\frac{1}{4}$-inch metal stamps in dismounted corps, and marking ink; accoutre-

Digitized by Google

ments of brown or black leather with ¼-inch steel stamps, care being taken that the leather is not cut, but merely indented when being stamped. Branding the accoutrements, and the use of stamps differing from those authorised are strictly prohibited. (*See* paragraph 256.) Branding prohibited.

298. The wood water-bottle of the Italian pattern will not be painted or lettered. In dismounted corps it will be marked on the upper edge with the stamps supplied for marking wood, and in mounted corps with the stamps for wood, $\frac{5}{32}$-inch where stamps for marking arms are supplied. Where such stamps are not supplied ¼-inch stamps should be used. Marking water-bottles. Cl. 29, A.C. 1887.

299. The carriages for water bottles will be marked in the same manner as accoutrements. Carriages for water-bottles.

300. The intrenching implement will be marked on the wood handle on the side next the man's body as it hangs, with the stamps supplied for marking wood. Intrenching implements. Cl. 29, A.C. 1887.

301. The canvas inside the outer flap of the valise will be marked in marking ink, with the same marks as the other accoutrements by means of the metal stamps supplied. Marking valises.

In the case of Infantry and all corps wearing the Infantry valise, the territorial name or letters will be marked by stencilling, on the outside of the flap. Cl. 150 and 216, A.C. 1882.

302. The battalion number and county name or letters will be placed as nearly as possible across the centre of the valise, thus :— Nature of marks. Cl. 45, A.C. 1882.

1. LOTHIAN. 2. E. KENT. 3. WARWICK.

303. But where initial letters only are used, care will be taken to place the battalion number on the left of the central strap which passes over the flap, and the regimental letters on the right, leaving a space between for the strap, thus :— Position of marks when initials only are used.

1. | | R.F. 2. | | R.I. 3. | | S.W B

304. The grenade, and bugle, used respectively with Fusilier and Light Infantry regiments will be placed to the left of the numeral. Grenades and bugles.

305. The initial letters and numerals are $\frac{13}{16}$-inch high; the terminal and other letters $\frac{10}{16}$-inch high. Size of letters and numerals.

306. The valises of regimental depôts will not be marked on the outer flap. They will be marked on the inside only with marking ink. Regimental Depôts.

307. Valises issued to the Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, Army Service Corps, and Departmental Corps will be marked on the outside, by means of stencilling, with corps marks, as in the following examples :— R.A., R.E., A S.C. and Departmental Corps. A.O. 46, 1888.

Digitized by Google

ROYAL ARTILLERY.

(*a.*) *On the outside of the flap.*

R. | | A.

N.B.—To ensure uniformity in appearance, the letters should be placed equidistant between the two loops on the flap.

(*b.*) *On the back of the Valise.*

10 | | S .... No. 10 Batt., Southern Division.
Dep. | | S .... Depôt Batt., Southern Division.
Dep. (1) | | S .... 1 Sub-Depôt Battery, Southern Division.
5 | | CB .... No. 5 Division, Coast Brigade.
D | | S .... Regimental District Staff. A.O. 379, 1888.

ROYAL ENGINEERS.

R | | E

ARMY SERVICE CORPS.

A | | SC

ORDNANCE STORE CORPS.

Ord. S. | | Corps. A.O. 169, 1888.

MEDICAL STAFF CORPS.

M | | SC

Paint to be used.

308. For Infantry and all corps except Rifle battalions, the flap will be marked with white paint, and for Rifle battalions with green paint. Cl. 45, A.C. 1882. 54 Genl. No. 47

Marking whistles.

309. The whistles of Infantry will be marked on one side of the acorn with the territorial letters or Regimental District number, and on the other side with the number of the whistle, from 1 upwards. The battalion numeral will be dispensed with. The whistles of serjeants Royal Engineers will be marked in the same manner as their arms. For the purpose of marking, the steel stamps for metal in possession of armourer serjeants for marking small arms will be employed. Cl. 122, A.C. 1883.

No special stamps for mounted services.

310. Stamps will not be supplied specially to mounted services for marking accoutrements, some of the stamps issued for marking the saddlery and harness being suitable for this purpose also.

Digitized by Google

311. The undermentioned allowances are granted for marking accoutrements of dismounted corps under the conditions stated :— Allowances for marking.

		s.	d.
Cl. 29, A.C. 1887.	*a.* For every 300 water bottles, intrenching implements, or carriages, frogs, and loops for the same	0	9
	b. For every 300 of the articles of valise equipment detailed below, in the case of corps receiving a new equipment, viz., waist belts, braces, pouches, straps, and the insides of the flaps of valises	0	9
Cl. 218, A.C. 1887.	*c.* For marking the outside of the valise flap in white paint with the stencil plate and brush, or for renewing the same when worn off including cost of paint	0	1
	d. For removing old marking of valise flap when necessary (which may be done with a rag wetted with methylated spirits) including cost of spirits	0	0½
	e. Annually for the purchase of marking ink required for use with the metal stamps. (*See* paragraph 297.)		
	Battalion	2	0
	Regimental depôt	1	0
	Depôt of Medical Staff Corps		
	Dismounted depôt company of Army Service Corps		
	Battery of Garrison Artillery	0	9
	Division of Coast Brigade Artillery	0	6
	Unit of Royal Engineers (except mounted units)		
	Company of Ordnance Store Corps		

Allowances for marking ink.

A.O. 46, 1888. **312.** In calculating claims for marking Artillery valises, the stencilling of both back and front marks will be considered as one marking. The same consideration will also guide claims for removing old marks when necessary. Rates for Artillery valises.

313. These allowances will be charged in the battery or company pay lists, and will be vouched in each case by a certificate showing the number and description of articles marked, the date of their issue, and from what Ordnance Store Depôt they have been issued. To be charged in pay list.

Digitized by Google

V.—MARKING MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

Allowances for engraving the marks.

314. When the services of an armourer-serjeant are not available, a charge of 3*d.* will be allowed for engraving each bugle, trumpet and drum; and a charge of ½*d.* per letter or figure for flutes and piccolos, which will be engraved, not stamped, on the ivory top of each, in consecutive numbers, from one up to the number in possession, and also with the number of the regiment, battalion, or corps, in the manner approved for marking the arms.

Practice drum stamped.

315. The silent drum for practice will be marked on the cloth on the under side, with the same stamps as are used for accoutrements.

VI.—MARKING HARNESS AND SADDLERY.

Order of marking.

316. Harness and saddlery when received by the troops will be marked with distinctive corps marks, as indicated in paragraph 279; and will be further numbered consecutively from 1 upwards by sets, commencing with the sets of saddlery. Except in the Cavalry, in which the numbering will be by troops, each unit (whether battery, troop, company, or battalion) will have one series of numbers only for the entire establishment.

54
Artillery
7421

On transfer

317. If, on a transfer of harness or saddlery, any of the sets transferred be found to bear numbers already on the harness or saddlery on charge, the articles will be renumbered, either with the numbers of sets transferred from charge, or as additions to the establishment.

Regimental transport for peace.

318. The harness for regimental transport of Infantry battalions for peace will be marked with the battalion number of the Army Corps and underneath the letters "R.T.," thus:—

7606
8986

$$\frac{1}{\frac{\text{R.T.}}{2}}$$

Stamping leather.

319. The leather work will be marked with $\frac{3}{16}$-inch steel stamps immediately under the War Department store mark, care being taken that the leather is not cut, but merely indented.

Stamping iron work.

320. The iron work will be marked with ⅛-inch steel stamps for metal, the portmouth bit in front of the port, the bridoon bit on top of the mouthpiece, and the stirrup irons on the bottom.

Marking sheepskins, &c.

321. Sheepskins, nose bags, corn sacks, and corn bags will be marked with ½-inch stamps immediately under the War Department store mark.

Digitized by Google

VII.—MARKING SQUAD BAGS.

322. Each squad bag will be marked on the outside of the upper flap with the initial letter of the company or troop, the number or appellation of the battalion or regiment, and the year in which the squad bag was first issued from the quarter-master's stores.

Cl. 150, A.C. 1882. The following will exemplify the mode of marking :— Marking exemplified.

B. 4 D. G.	D. 2/Gr. Gds.	A. 1/Man.
1887.	1887.	1887.

323. The squad bags will be marked with black paint. The figures and capital letters will be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length. Paint, size of letters, &c.

324. The sum of fourpence for each squad bag so marked on first issue will be allowed; the amount will be charged in the accounts of the battalion or regiment, vouched by the usual receipt of the person who executed the work, and certified by the Officer Commanding. Allowance for marking.

VIII.—MARKING REGIMENTAL DEPÔT EQUIPMENT.

325. In regimental depôts the arms, accoutrements musical instruments, and all articles enumerated as forming part of the equipment of a soldier, will be marked with the number of the Regimental District to which they belong, followed by the letters R.D. The rifle depôts having no numbers, the equipment remaining on charge at such depôts will receive the territorial letter with the D following. Valises will not be marked on the outside, but on the inside only, in the way laid down in paragraph 301. Marking of equipment of regimental depôts.

Cl. 150, A.C. 1882.

Digitized by Google

SECTION XIV.—REPAIR AND PRESERVATION OF EQUIPMENT.

I.—General Instructions.
II.—Arms, Accoutrements, Musical Instruments, Harness and Saddlery, and Squad Bags.

I.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Unauthorised work prohibited.

326. Commanding Officers will not allow, or pay for the performance of any work connected with equipments or armaments for which there is no regulated provision, without previous authority obtained, at home from the Secretary of State, and at stations abroad from the General or other Officer Commanding.

General repairs executed without charge by regimental artificers.

327. Except when otherwise specified in these Regulations, the repair and painting of all stores that can be performed by the regimental artificers will be executed by them under the superintendence of their Commanding Officers, and free of charge. The necessary tools and materials will be supplied by the public, or out of a money allowance granted for their purchase. Tables showing the time, working pay (when specially sanctioned), and materials, allowed for painting miscellaneous carts and wagons are given in Appendix VII.

Employment of regimental artificers for other corps.

328. The services of the regimental artificers will, when the duties of their own corps permit, and at the discretion of the General Officer Commanding, be made generally available for performing any work which they may be called upon to execute within the limits of their trades, and during working hours, for other corps or detachments unprovided with artificers, or requiring the assistance of additional artificers in exceptional circumstances.

Repairs by the Ordnance Store Department.

329. Repairs which cannot be executed by the regimental artificers will be performed under the direction of the Ordnance Store Department by the artificers attached to that Department, or else in accordance with the directions given in paragraph 330.

Digitized by Google

Working pay and payments to contractors

330. Whenever repairs, painting, or other services involving the expenditure of working pay, or payments to contractors, are required in connection with the equipments of a corps, a requisition will be made by the Commanding Officer on the Senior Ordnance Store Officer, stating the nature of the work required, and the cost at which it could be carried out by military tradesmen receiving the authorised rates of working pay, or by local contract.

How authorised.

331. The Officer making the requisition will then be informed of the manner in which the service should be performed; and, if it be decided to employ military tradesmen, he will, on the completion of the service, certify on the original requisition that the work has been efficiently carried out. The requisition so certified will then be attached to the working pay list as a voucher in support of payment.

Requisition certified.

Materials for repair may not be sold, or improperly appropriated.

332. Materials supplied for the repair and preservation of equipment will not be sold, or exchanged, or used for any equipments but those for which they were demanded; nor will any purchase of materials by Commanding Officers be sanctioned by General Officers Commanding, except in special cases which should be reported for covering approval.

Materials are not to be used for manufacture.

333. Materials supplied for repairing equipment are intended solely for carrying out repairs. They will not, except under special authority, be used for the manufacture of new articles.

Materials in hand to be credited in requisition.

334. In making requisitions for materials for repairing equipment, Commanding Officers will give credit for any that may remain on hand, as laid down in the Instructions for keeping Equipment Ledgers, Appendix I, in order that the authorised proportions, which are estimated on the average requirements of the service, may not be exceeded.

II.—ARMS, ACCOUTREMENTS, MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS, HARNESS AND SADDLERY, AND SQUAD BAGS.

1. Arms.

Repair of interchangeable arms.

335. All the implements, stores, and chemical ingredients for browning interchangeable arms, as well as the materials for the repair of the same, are supplied at the public expense to regiments and corps provided with armourer-serjeants. Oil and old sheeting for the preservation and cleaning of arms are supplied to all corps in

Digitized by Google

Browning arms. Care and repair of arms, &c.

possession of arms. Details of the stores supplied for repairing, browning, and preserving arms are printed in Appendix VIII. Instructions for the care, repair and browning, &c., of arms and bayonet scabbards, and a list of parts and materials to be carefully packed when regiments proceed on service abroad, are printed in the Instructions for Armourers, and will be supplied to all concerned.

Stripping and testing arms.

336. The stripping or removal of any part of the arm, except by the armourer serjeant, is strictly forbidden. Should a Commanding Officer doubt whether arms of any description under his charge are serviceable, he will report the matter, stating the reasons for his opinion; and his report will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General. If considered advisable, an examination of the arms in question by the Army Inspection Department will then be authorized. The practice of testing weapons of any kind in charge of troops, except in pursuance of orders from Head-Quarters, is strictly forbidden.

57 Edinburgh 1341 V. 1 Gloucester 1188

Requisitions for, and issue of, materials.

337. When materials are required for the repair of arms, Officers commanding troops or companies will certify to the repair being required, and upon such certificate the issue will be made by the quartermaster. The Commanding Officer will subsequently satisfy himself that the repairs have been executed.

Annual examination and repair of arms in regimental districts.

338. The arms of depôt companies of regiments will be examined annually by the localised armourer serjeants referred to in paragraph 341. The armourer serjeants will execute such repairs as are necessary and re-brown such arms as may require it. Browning mixture and materials for browning will be demanded for such arms only as require browning, by the Officer Commanding the Regimental District, in anticipation of the visit of the armourer serjeant, in accordance with the scale laid down in Appendix VIII.

Cl. 49, A.C. 1883.

Intermediate and slight repairs.

339. The serjeant instructors of Militia battalions who have been through a course of instruction at the Royal Small-Arms Factory at Birmingham, will be available for the replacement of broken main-springs or strikers, and for the execution of such slight repairs as the arms are likely to require between the annual visits of the armourer serjeants. The proportion of main-springs and strikers, and block axis pins, allowed in accordance with Appendix VIII will be kept in store and handed out to the serjeant instructors when actually required to replace those that are broken. Should any arms require a

Cl. 49, A.C. 1883.

Digitized by Google

more extensive repair than either the serjeant instructor or localised armourer serjeant in the district is able to execute, the Officer Commanding the Regimental District will communicate with the Senior Ordnance Store Officer of the District, who will give instructions for the arms to be sent to the Royal Small-Arms Factory, Birmingham, to have the necessary repairs carried out. Extensive repairs.

Cl. 49, A.C. 1883.

340. The arms of a corps or detachment in the United Kingdom unprovided with an armourer serjeant will be dealt with as far as practicable in a similar manner to those of depôt companies. Corps with no armourer serjeant in United Kingdom.

A.O. 249 & 424, 1889.

341. Armourer serjeants have been posted to the following stations :— Stations to which armourer serjeants are posted.

Hamilton.	Bury St. Edmunds.
Newcastle-on-Tyne.	Winchester.
Pontefract.	Hounslow.
Warrington.	Caterham.
Lichfield.	Taunton.
Wrexham.	

A.O. 249, 354 & 424, 1889.

342. The armourer serjeants will visit the several stations respectively shown under the stations to which they have been posted. These circuits will be subject to alteration from time to time as the conditions of the service may require :— Stations to be visited.

(1.) *Hamilton.*

Ayr.	Inverness.
Campbeltown	Paisley.
Dingwall.	Perth.
Fort George.	Stirling.

(2) *Newcastle-on-Tyne.*

Aberdeen.	Dumfries.
Alnwick.	Dunbar.
Barnard Castle.	Edinburgh.
Berwick.	Glencorse.
Carlisle.	Montrose.
Cupar.	

(3.) *Pontefract.*

Beverley.	Scarborough.
Halifax.	Sunderland.
Hartlepool.	York.
Richmond.	

(4.) *Warrington.*

Ashton.	Lancaster.
Burnley.	Preston.
Bury.	

Digitized by Google

(5.) *Lichfield.*

Derby.
Grantham.
Leicester.
Lincoln.
Macclesfield.
Newark.
Warwick.
Worcester.

(6.) *Wrexham.*

Beaumaris.
Carnarvon.
Channel Islands.
Chester.
Hereford.
Liverpool.
Mold.
Shrewsbury.
Welshpool.

(7.) *Bury St. Edmunds.*

Bedford.
Ely.
Harwich.
Huntingdon.
Ipswich.
Northampton.
Norwich.
Yarmouth (Great).

(8.) *Winchester.*

Chichester.
Devizes.
Dorchester.
Gosport.
High Wycombe.
Oxford.
Portsmouth.
Reading.
Sandown.

(9.) *Hounslow.*

Canterbury.
Dover.
Eastbourne.
Guildford.
Kingston.

(10.) *Caterham.*

Barnet.
Dalston.
Finsbury Park.
Hertford.
Maidstone.
Victoria Park Square.
Warley.

(11.) *Taunton.*

Aberystwith.
Bodmin.
Brecon.
Bristol.
Cardiff.
Carmarthen.
Devonport.
Exeter.
Falmouth.
Hubberstone (Fort).
Milford Haven.
Monmouth.
Pembroke Dock.
Plymouth.
Swansea.

G.O.C. to determine order of visits.

343. General Officers Commanding the districts in which the armourer serjeants are permanently posted will determine the order in which they will visit the A.O. 249, 1889.

Digitized by Google

different stations in their circuit, arranging with regard to stations outside their own districts with other General Officers Commanding concerned.

A.O. 249, 1889.

344. Officers Commanding regimental depôts will make application to the General Officer Commanding for the services of the armourer serjeant of their circuit whenever the condition of the arms in their charge renders this necessary. Services to be applied for.

A.O. 45, 1889.

345. The following stock of components, Martini-Henry rifle, &c., may be issued to the localised armourer serjeant, when detailed for duty at out-stations in the district, and will be carried in a box supplied to him for the purpose. They will be demanded by the Officer Commanding the Regimental District to which the armourer serjeant is permanently attached :— Components for repair.

Description.	No.
MARTINI-HENRY.	
Blocks, lever catch	10
Extractors	1
Holders, rod	3
Indicators	8
Leaves, back-sight	20
Levers, breech	2
Nuts, screw, band	40
Pins — axis, back-sight	2
Pins — axis, block	6
Pins — stud, barrel	10
Pins — block, lever catch	10
Pins — extractor	24
Screws — band, lower	6
Screws — band, upper	4
Screws — cap, back-sight	10
Screws — hook, fore-end	5
Screws — keeper, indicator	25
Screws — keeper, stop-nut	10
Screws — spring, sight, back	5
Screws — spring, trigger	2
Screws — swivel, trigger-guard	120
Slides, back-sight	10
Springs — block, lever catch	10
Springs — main	20
Springs — back sight	2
Springs — trigger	7

Digitized by Google

Section XIV. Repair and Preservation of Equipment.

Description.	No.
MARTINI-HENRY.	
Stocks { butt, long (2nd class when available)	2
Stocks { fore-ends, rifle	4
Strikers	5
Swivels { band, upper	10
Swivels { guard, trigger	20
Triggers	1
Tumblers	2
Washers, bolt, stock	2
Bayonets { Rings, locking	3
Bayonets { Screws	100
Sword-bayonets, Bolts, M.H.	2

Additional supply.

346. If a further quantity of these or other components be required, the armourer serjeant will acquaint the Officer Commanding the Regimental District to which he is permanently attached, explaining the circumstances which render the additional supply necessary; that Officer Commanding will then demand such components as are requisite from the local Ordnance Store Officer. A.O. 45, 1889.

Expenditure to be accounted for.

347. At home the armourer serjeant will account for the expenditure of the components issued to him to the Officer Commanding the Regimental District to which he is permanently attached. A.O. 45, 1889.

Repairs abroad.

348. The arms in possession of corps or detachments abroad will be examined quarterly by an armourer serjeant. Should the corps or detachment not be provided with an armourer serjeant, and the arms require repair or re-browning, the General Officer Commanding will, on requisition from the Commanding Officer, detail a regimental armourer serjeant to perform the work, or will order it to be undertaken by the Ordnance Store Department, as may seem to him advisable. The regiment providing the armourer serjeant, or the Ordnance Store Department, as the case may be, will also provide the necessary materials which, in the case of a regimental armourer serjeant, will be obtained from Ordnance Store. A.O. 496, 1888.

Digitized by Google

349. On the return of arms into store any repairs found necessary, which ought to have been performed by the armourer serjeant, will be charged against the corps. Liability of corps provided with armourer serjeant.

350. In cases of injury to barrels, the barrel and body together will be exchanged, but the price of the barrel only will be charged, provided the body is in a serviceable condition. Injury to barrels.

Cl. 122, A.C. 1884.

351. All tampering with arms and the practice of ejecting the jag from the barrel by the action of the striker are strictly prohibited. Any damages to arms so caused will be charged against the troops. Tampering with arms and ejection of jag by striker prohibited.

A.O. 336, 1888.

352. Annual inspections will be made of the arms, and the cost of any repairs found necessary from any cause other than fair wear will be charged against the troops. Repairs through tampering.

54
16 Lancers
681

353. In cases where it is not possible entirely to remove marks in the barrels caused by cuts or rust without unduly enlarging the bore, and thereby injuring the shooting power of the arm, it has been decided that in such cases a star (*) shall be placed upon the barrels of rifles and carbines in front of the "Nocks form," and upon the barrels of pistols on the left-hand side of the "top strap." This mark will serve to denote that a trace of a cut or of rust may be expected, and that therefore no charge for such cut or rust will be made against the soldier at any subsequent inspection. Injured barrels to be specially marked.

354. To enable the armourer serjeant to perform the service of browning the arms, he will be granted from the corps the assistance allowed under the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., Article 746. Assistants in browning.

355. When new rifles have been issued to regiments, and the bayonets in use with the arms returned have been retained, labour, fuel, and browning material will be allowed for the purpose of browning the bayonet sockets in the following proportions:— Browning bayonet sockets.

Labour	$\frac{1}{3}$	Of the regular authorised amounts for biennial browning.
Fuel	$\frac{1}{6}$	
Browning material	$\frac{1}{8}$	

356. No charge will be made against the troops for browning their arms, when the browning is rendered necessary by fair wear. Under ordinary circumstances browning should last for two years. No charge for browning.

2. Accoutrements.

357. The leather work of accoutrements of dismounted corps, as shown in paragraph 358, will be repaired by the shoemaker of the corps or such other person as may be directed by the Commanding Officer. Repairs of leather work of accoutrements.

Digitized by Google

Section XIV. Repair and Preservation of Equipment.

Amount allowed.

358. For this service the undermentioned sums will be allowed annually to each Commanding Officer for every 10 or less number of sets of accoutrements in use :— 38407 Equipment 1158

	s.	d.
Company of Infantry	1	2
Unit of Royal Engineers (except mounted units).	1	0
Battery of Garrison Artillery .... Division of Coast Brigade Artillery Dismounted Depôt Company of Army Service Corps .... Division or Detachment of Medical Staff Corps .... Company of Ordnance Store Corps Depôt of Medical Staff Corps	0	10

How drawn by depôts.

359. In the case of regimental depôts the sum will be paid by the Regimental District Paymaster from the date upon which the Depôt joins the Regimental District, from which date captains of companies will cease to draw any allowance for the repair of accoutrements from the Regimental Paymaster.

To be drawn quarterly.

360. The allowance for the repair of accoutrements will be drawn quarterly in arrear through the Regimental Paymaster or Regimental District Paymaster, and the receipt of the Commanding Officer of the battery or company will be a sufficient voucher for the payment.

Thread and tools.

361. Waxed thread and tools will be provided out of this allowance, the articles allowed for repair of accoutrements being supplied by the Ordnance Store Department.

Metal work.

362. The repair of the metal work will be part of the ordinary duty of the armourer serjeant or smith, where one is available.

Cleaning and oiling for Army Reserve.

363. An allowance of 1*d.* per annum will be granted for cleaning and oiling each stand of arms, with set of accoutrements complete, kept in store at Regimental Depôts for issue to the Army Reserve, on the certificate of the Officer Commanding the Regimental District that the service has been properly carried out, and that the arm and accoutrements are in a perfectly serviceable condition. A.O. 158, 1889.

Materials supplied.

364. Materials for cleaning and oiling arms and accoutrements kept in store at Regimental Depôts for issue to the Army Reserve will be supplied in the following proportions :—

Cotton, waste, lbs.	4	for every 1,000 stand of arms, with sets of accoutrements complete, per annum.
Hemp, lbs.	2	
Oil, rangoon, gall.	2	

Digitized by Google

Injurious materials forbidden.

365. The use of oxalic acid or other injurious materials for cleaning accoutrements is strictly forbidden. Such parts of black accoutrements as would show brown when in use will be coloured with ordinary blacking. On no account is any other colouring matter to be used.

Supply of materials chargeable to the public;

366. Spare parts and furniture for accoutrements required to replace others expended or worn out, the cost of which is chargeable to the public, will be supplied in the authorised proportions, as specified in the several corps details.

To troops.

367. Materials required to replace others lost or damaged by neglect, will be charged against the troops.

No ripping to pieces until new parts received.

368. When any article comprising two or more component parts has become in part unserviceable in time of peace, such new parts as may be required will be obtained from store and attached by the artificers of corps free of charge. Commanding Officers will take care that no article of equipment in use is ripped to pieces until the new parts required from store have been received and can be sewn on without delay.

In cases of large requisitions.

369. In cases, however, where the requisitions for accoutrements to replace unserviceable articles are very large, and where Commanding Officers consider that it would be inexpedient to allow the equipments of their corps to be rendered incomplete, even for a short time, accoutrements of the kind referred to in paragraph 368 may be demanded in a complete state.

3. Musical Instruments.

Drum heads and bugle strings.

370. Drummers of Infantry are chargeable with the cost of new drum heads; and buglers of Infantry and trumpeters of Cavalry with the cost of renewing the strings of their bugles and trumpets, when these strings become unserviceable within the period assigned by regulation for their duration (*see* the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., Article 841.)

4. Harness and Saddlery.

Materials for repairs.

371. The authorised proportions of materials, as detailed in the several corps details, Part 2, which are supplied for repair of harness and saddlery, are based upon the average quantities required for the repair of articles which have been some years in use. With new equipments the same amount of materials would not be required; and Commanding Officers, in making requisitions, will demand only what is actually requisite.

Disposal of cuttings.

372. All cuttings from the under-mentioned materials supplied to the mounted services for repairing harness and

Digitized by Google

saddlery, as well as the unserviceable parts and material named, will be returned into store, as convenient opportunity offers :—

- Cuttings from
  - canvas.
  - cloth.
  - leather.
  - numnahs.
  - serge.
  - sheepskins.
- Flaps, saddle, pairs.
- Hair, old
  - doe.
  - horse.
- Junk, old.
- Metal-work
  - brass, bosses
    - bits.
    - cruppers and breastplates.
  - copper, rivets, saddles, universal.
  - iron (from saddles generally).
- Seats, saddle.

Preservation.

373. Detailed instructions for the care and preservation of the leather of harness and saddlery are printed in Appendix IX. A.O. 248, 1889.

5. Squad Bags.

Dubbing for.

374. Regiments supplied with squad bags made of brown leather will be allowed, for the purpose of preserving the leather, half-a-pound of dubbing for each bag annually. The dubbing required will be drawn on the 1st March in each year.

Digitized by Google

SECTION XV.--DURATION OF EQUIPMENT.

I.—General Instructions.
II.—Arms, Accoutrements, and Musical Instruments.
III.—Harness, Saddlery, and Stable Necessaries.

I.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Object of assigning periods of duration.

375. Periods of duration have been assigned to the articles enumerated in the following tables, with the object of informing Commanding Officers and Ordnance Store Officers of the length of time equipment should, with careful treatment, remain serviceable under ordinary circumstances of continuous use. It is the duty therefore of all concerned to see that the equipments have fair treatment, and, should it appear that articles are becoming unserviceable before they have been in use the prescribed periods, to inquire carefully into the cause thereof; since, in the absence of sufficient reason to explain the circumstance, the troops become liable to be charged in accordance with paragraphs 92 and 93 of these Regulations. The periods of duration, moreover, are not intended in any way to govern the times for exchanging the stores, which must continue to be used until actually unserviceable.

Duration on active service and at stations abroad.

376. On active service and at stations abroad, the periods of duration are liable to vary according to the nature of the service and the climate, but the prescribed periods will be kept in view and adhered to as far as practicable.

II.—ARMS, ACCOUTREMENTS, AND MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

Duration of interchangeable arms.

377. All arms of interchangeable pattern are capable of being kept in a serviceable condition for a very considerable period by the substitution, as occasions require, of new parts for such as may have become unfit for use. It is therefore considered unnecessary to assign any period of duration for interchangeable arms.

Digitized by Google

Duration of accoutrements varies with the Corps.

378. Subjoined is a list of accoutrements, &c., to which periods of duration are assigned according to the corps for which they are issued :—

Table 1.	Duration, Years.	Corps.
Accoutrements.		
Aprons, leg	12	Infantry.
Belts, pouch ... staff serjeants	7	Cavalry, Household.
	12	Cavalry, Line.
	8	Other corps receiving them.
pouch ... other ranks	7	Cavalry, Household.
	12	Cavalry, Line.
waist, for sword carriages staff serjeants	7	Cavalry, Household.
	9	Cavalry, Line.
	8	Other corps receiving them.
waist, for sword carriages other ranks	7	Cavalry, Household.
	9	Cavalry, Line, and Army Service Corps.
	12	Mounted R.E.
waist, for frogs... ...	9	Rifle regiments.
	12	Other corps receiving them.
Billets for sword carriages ...	6	All services receiving them.
sabretache carriages	6	Hussars.
Braces, valise equipment ...	9	Rifle regiments.
	12	Other corps receiving them.
Carriages waist belt ...	4	Lancers.
	6	Other corps receiving them.
sabretache ...	6	Hussars.
Cases, pioneers...	9	Infantry.
Frogs	8	Rifle regiments.
	12	Other corps receiving them
Knots, sword	8	Chief warders.
	6	Other corps receiving them.
Pouches ammunition ...	6	Horse and Field Artillery.
	7	Cavalry, Household.
	9	Cavalry, Line.
	12	Other corps receiving them.
warders	9	
writing materials	7	
54 **Sabretaches**	7	Hussars.
Gen. No. 262 **Slings**, carbine or rifle ...	8	All services receiving them.
Valises	6	All services receiving them.
Instruments, Musical.		
Bugles, with strings	4	All mounted corps.
	6	All dismounted corps.
Trumpets, with strings ...	4	Mounted corps receiving them.
	6	Dismounted Artillery.

Digitized by Google

379. Under ordinary circumstances the periods of duration of the following will be as shown :— Equipment of a general nature.

TABLE 2.	Years.		Years.
Arms.		*Musical Instruments.*	
Lances, Flags	2	**Drums**	10
Protectors, front sight ...	8	,, Cords	9
Rods, cleaning	8		12
Scabbards, bayonet ...	6	,, Sticks	10
leather sword and sword-bayonet	8	**Flutes** and cases	6
		Stable Necessaries.	
		Pickers, hoof	3
Accoutrements.			
Bottles, water, Italian ...	*	*Tools.*	
		Forges, armourers (with tools)	20†
		Miscellaneous.	
		Bags, squad	10

* No definite period can be fixed.
† Except the "screw-plates" and taps, which, if necessary, will be renewed every five years at the public expense, on requisition.

Digitized by Google

III.—HARNESS, SADDLERY, AND STABLE NECESSARIES.

Harness and saddlery.

380. The periods of duration of the following articles of saddlery, harness, and horse appointments for home service will, under ordinary circumstances, be as stated below :—

TABLE 3.	Years.
HARNESS AND SADDLERY.	
Bags, corn	8
Bags, nose	3
Bands, back	7
Bearers, trace	7
Bits, bridoon	12
Bits, portmouth	12
Breastpieces	7
Breastplates	7
Breechings	7
Bridles, snaffle	3
Brushes, harness, hard	1
Brushes, horse	1
Buckets, carbine	5
Buckets, lance	5
Cases, horseshoe	7
Collars, head, N.C. officers and men	4
Collars, head, officers	7
Collars, neck	7
Combs, curry	1
Cruppers	7
Girths, leather	7
Girths, web	3
Hames	16
Heads, bridle	5
Irons, stirrup	16
Leathers, stirrup	7
Leggings, drivers	7
Numnahs	3
Pannels, saddle, drivers and luggage	7
Pannels, saddle, officers and universal	8
Pieces, buckling	7
Reins, bearing, leading, and bridoon	5
Reins, portmouth bit, and side	7
Reins, driving	6
Sacks, corn	5
Saddles	12
Skins, lamb, officers	7
Skins, sheep, N.C. officers and men	6
Skins, sheep, drivers	7
Sponges, G.S.	1
Straps, all kinds (*except kicking*)	7
Straps, kicking	10
Surcingles	7
Traces, harness, lead and wheel, and saddlery	7
Traces, harness, short	10
Tugs, back-band, and breast harness	7
Wallets	7
Whips, drivers	3
Whips, driving	3
Whips, hand	1
Whips, longeing	2
Scissors, trimming, 1 pair for each riding horse	5
Scissors, trimming, 1 pair for each pair of draught horses	3

38407
Equipments
1119

Nose bags, corn bags, and sacks.

381. Nose bags, corn bags, and corn sacks are expected to last the periods prescribed for them respectively, when the troops are in permanent stables only. On other occasions the time these articles will last will depend on the nature of the service and the station.

Digitized by Google

SECTION XVI.—DUTIES OF ARMOURER SERJEANTS.

Duties.

382. Armourer serjeants will—

a. Execute all repairs required to the arms (including lances, pistols, swords, and scabbards) in possession of, or that may be supplied to, their respective corps; and perform any other work, within their capabilities, required to the equipment of their corps, such as repairs to helmets and chains, busby chains, lancer cap chains, and the brass-work on the lancer cap.

b. Thoroughly strip all rifles, carbines and pistols, and examine and clean them periodically. With the prescribed assistance, brown the barrel of each rifle, carbine, and pistol, every second year, or oftener if necessary. Examine and clean periodically all arms.

c. Mark all arms in possession or that may be supplied, also the drums, bugles, flutes, piccolos, or trumpets. Perform all repairs to the iron and metal-work of accoutrements, saddlery, and appointments, including the roughing of stirrup irons which is to be done every third year, or oftener if necessary. Keep in repair the tools in the armourer's forge.

d. Within working hours, the services of armourer serjeants will, when the duties of their own corps admit, be generally available for the performance of any of the above duties for other corps or departments, without extra remuneration; but the employment of an armourer-serjeant with another corps is limited to the case of a corps without artificers,—or to cases in which artificers are attached, but additional assistance is required under exceptional circumstances.

Digitized by Google

e. Execute repairs necessitated by carelessness or wilful damage, without addition to pay.

f. Fit the plates supplied with cork helmets.

Localised Armourer serjeants.

383. The localised armourer serjeants specially posted to certain Regimental Districts will examine, repair, and re-brown, as necessary, the arms of all Depôts, corps unprovided with armourer serjeants, and Militia battalions in the districts allotted to them by paragraph 341. A.O. 249, 1889

Additional work.

384. Armourer serjeants will, in addition to the duties laid down in paragraphs 382 and 383, execute any trifling repairs, and also such other work within their capabilities as, under special authority, they may be called upon to perform.

Soldiers not to be charged.

385. Armourer serjeants are not allowed to make any charge against a soldier for work performed on the arms.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF APPENDICES.

	PAGE
I. Instructions for keeping Regimental and Staff Equipment Ledgers	92
II. Surveys on the Equipment of Corps proceeding to or returning from India	96
III. Camp Equipment	101
IV. Armourers Forge with Tools	114
V. Sets of Tools, General Service, and Regimental Tradesmen	119
VI. Instructions for the Supply and Inspection of Range Finders for Cavalry and Infantry	145
VII. Tables showing the Material, Time, and Working Pay, allowed for Painting Miscellaneous Carts, Wagons, &c.	150
VIII. Materials for Repair and Preservation of Arms	157
IX. Instructions for the Care and Preservation of the leather of Harness and Saddlery in possession of Troops	165

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX I.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING REGIMENTAL AND STAFF EQUIPMENT LEDGERS.

Referred to in paragraph 83, *Part* 1.

Ledgers to be accurate records. When balanced and furnished.

1. The ledgers will contain a faithful record of all permanent equipment received or issued, except as provided for in paragraphs 85 and 86, Part 1. They will be balanced up to 31st March in each year, and will be forwarded, with the vouchers in support, from home stations direct, and from stations abroad through the Senior Ordnance Store Officer, before the 1st May, to the Accountant-General, War Office. The vouchers should not be folded up, but should be laid flat in the equipment ledger.

When they need not be furnished.

2. When a change of Commanding Officers takes place between the 31st December and the 1st April, the Officer assuming the command will not be required to render an equipment ledger until the 31st March of the following year, unless another change of Commanding Officers shall take place in the meantime.

Copies to be kept.

3. Copies will be kept of all equipment ledgers sent to the Accountant General. Should any queries arise on the examination of the ledgers, copies of such queries and of the replies, together with the decisions thereon, should invariably be retained by the accountant, who should correct his copy of the ledger accordingly.

To be balanced under exceptional circumstances.

4. On a regiment or corps being disbanded, or embarking for India, the equipment ledger will be balanced and forwarded to the Accountant General.

Transfer of equipment.

5. When equipment is transferred from one Commanding Officer, or other accountant, to another, stock will be taken as laid down in paragraph 9, Part 1, and the Board therein mentioned will furnish the following certificate :

We certify, in accordance with paragraph 9, Part 1, of the Equipment Regulations, that on the transfer of the equipment of the * on the† the whole has been inspected by us, and has been found to be properly appropriated, in good condition, and to agree in the quantities and numbers

* Here insert the corps.
† Here insert the date.

Digitized by Google

of the several articles actually in possession, with those shown in the equipment ledger.

President, _____

Members { _____
_____

_____ *Officer giving over charge.*

_____ *Officer taking over charge.*

Stores found surplus or deficient.

6. Any surplus stores will at once be brought on charge in the ledger by certificate receipt voucher, and all stores which may be found to be deficient will be struck off charge by a priced voucher (Army Form P 1925), and columns B and C on this voucher will invariably be filled up. These vouchers will be signed by the officers who sign the certificate.

A balance to be struck.

7. A balance will then be struck, as directed in paragraph 25 of this Appendix, which will show the total of each article of equipment for which the officer who takes over command is responsible. This balance will agree with the numbers given by the certificate referred to in paragraph 5 of this Appendix.

Ledger to be closed and submitted.

8. The officer giving over command will then close his ledger to date of giving over charge, and submit it as a final account for examination, and he will be held responsible for all discrepancies which may be found to exist therein; he will also give facilities to the officer assuming command to start a new ledger, the first line, or "state," of which should agree in every particular with the balance, or "remain at date," shown in the old ledger.

Covering letter. Discrepancies may be explained.

9. In forwarding the ledger to the date of transfer of charge, or date of final balance, it should be accompanied by a covering letter, and any explanations which the officer giving over command may have to make, as regards the stores found surplus or deficient, should be transmitted.

Equipment of detachments.

10. Officers commanding detachments referred to in paragraph 90, Part 1, will become accountants for their equipments, and will render equipment ledgers in accordance with these regulations, so long as they remain independently detached. When a detachment of Infantry is attached to a battalion, the equipment will be transferred, by voucher, to the Officer Commanding the battalion, but

Digitized by Google

will be accounted for by him, in a separate ledger, Army Book 239, and in the case of a provisional battalion composed of several detachments, the Commanding Officer will render a separate ledger for each such detachment.

Vouchers for detachment equipments.

11. Officers commanding corps furnishing the detachments will transfer the equipments to the new accountants by regular vouchers, and on receiving their receipts, will strike the articles off charge in their own corps ledgers.

Closing detachment ledgers.

12. When a detachment returns to its own corps, or is absorbed in a territorial depôt or other corps, the equipment will similarly be transferred to the depôt or corps ledger; and the detachment ledger will be closed, and rendered, complete with its vouchers, to the Accountant General as a final ledger.

Articles supplied in sets not to be accounted for in detail.

13. All articles supplied in sets will be so accounted for in the ledgers, and not as heretofore stated in detail. For instance chests with tools will be shown as Chests, tool, filled, &c., and the armourers forge with the materials and tools carried therein as Forge, armourers, &c. A certificate will be given at the end of the ledger by the Commanding Officer, that the sets, tool chests, and forge are complete, and contain the articles that should be comprised in them as detailed in the regulations. The articles drawn from Ordnance Store to replace losses, &c., in these sets, tool chests, and forge, will be dealt with as laid down in paragraph 85, Part 1.

Ledgers have only one column for each article.

14. As ledgers are only provided with one column for each article, and all stores are presumed to be serviceable, separate entries should not be made of unserviceable or repairable articles, which will be dealt with in the usual way under proper authority.

Transactions to be promptly recorded.

15. All transactions of receipt and issue that should be recorded in the ledgers will be posted as soon as possible after they occur, and will be supported by voucher.

Designations and posting of vouchers.

16. Vouchers for stores issued are called issue vouchers, and are posted on the right hand or credit side. Vouchers for stores received are called receipt vouchers, and are entered on the left hand or debit side of the ledger.

Two vouchers for each receipt and issue.

17. When stores are issued to another accountant there will be prepared two vouchers, namely, a receipt voucher and an issue voucher.

The same Army Form is both for receipt and issue vouchers.

18. The same Army Form will serve both for receipt and issue vouchers, the words "Issue," and "Received into," being struck out when the form is used as a receipt voucher, and the words "Receipt," and "Delivered out of," being struck out when the form is used as a voucher in support of an issue.

Digitized by Google

19. Both receipt and issue vouchers will be filled in by the insertion of the total numbers only in the column of the voucher headed "Total number or quantity," the columns S. R. U. and D. being left for use of the Ordnance Store Department. Vouchers to show total quantity only.

20. The ledger folios at which entries are made should invariably be noted on the vouchers supporting the account in the column headed "Ledger folio." Ledger folio to be noted on vouchers.

21. Receipt vouchers and issue vouchers will be kept distinct from each other, arranged consecutively according to date, and numbered in red ink on the face of the voucher in two distinct series from 1 upwards for the whole period of the account. The total number of each series will be stated on the inside cover of the ledger, or on the covering letter transmitting the account. Receipt and issue vouchers to be kept separate.

22. Stock of the materials for repairs on hand will be taken at the end of each quarter, under such orders as the Commanding Officer may deem necessary, and the result compared with the quantities which should be in possession. In the event of any being found deficient, the same will be charged against the artificer, and the amount recovered on Army Form P 1963. Stock of materials to be taken quarterly. Deficiencies to be charged for.

23. When materials are demanded from store, the Commanding Officer will certify on his requisition that the materials remaining on hand are shown therein, and that the quantities demanded, together with these, do not exceed the authorised proportions. Materials on hand to be shown in requisition.

24. The stores will be described in strict accordance with the classification and designations given in the Vocabulary of Stores issued by the War Office, and great care will be taken that the stores described in the ledgers, vouchers, &c., are those actually received and issued. Articles not included in the Vocabulary will be kept apart from known service articles in all vouchers and other documents connected with the accounts. They will be placed after other stores, with the words "Not in Vocabulary" written over them. Descriptions to agree with Vocabulary of Stores.

25. The ledger is balanced by adding up the receipts on the left hand side, and the issues on the right hand side of the ledger, by bringing the total issues over to the left hand side and writing them immediately under the total receipts, the quantities left become the ledger balance or "Remain." The remain when carried forward as the commencing line of the next account is called the "State." How the ledger is balanced. Remain. State.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX II.

SURVEYS ON THE EQUIPMENT OF CORPS PROCEEDING TO OR RETURNING FROM INDIA.

Referred to in paragraph 81, *Part* 1.

SURVEYS AT HOME.

Arrangements to be made with General Officers Commanding.

1. If the survey is at home, the officer appointed by the Secretary of State will ascertain from the Senior Ordnance Store Officer, in whose district the corps is stationed, the day on which it will be convenient to the General Officer Commanding that the survey should be made; and will on such day being named, arrange with the officer appointed on behalf of the Government of India to commence the duty.

Representative Officers.

2. The officer so appointed on the part of the War Office, will hold the survey in conjunction with the officer named by the India Office.

Object of survey.

3. The object of the survey being to obtain a true account of all articles of Government property in possession of the corps, with a view to a correct valuation between the Imperial and Indian revenues, it is necessarily minute and somewhat tedious, and much, therefore, depends upon the co-operation of all concerned, in order to bring the survey to a speedy and satisfactory conclusion.

Officers Commanding to have lists prepared in duplicate of all articles.

4. To facilitate the survey, the Officer Commanding the corps of which the equipment is to be inspected, will cause lists of all the articles in possession to be prepared in duplicate, together with returns showing the dates of issue of each article, in readiness to be handed over, with the Inspection Forms for each troop, battery, or company, to the officers holding the survey. These lists will be made out on Army Forms, which, with the Inspection Forms, should be obtained from the War Office.

Ledger to be temporarily balanced.

5. The regimental equipment ledger will be temporarily balanced to the date of the survey, and will be handed to the surveying officers, in order that they may see that all the equipment chargeable to the corps is included in the Survey Report. Any transactions subsequent to the survey

Digitized by Google

will be duly entered in the ledger and a final balance struck to date of embarkation.

Commanding Officer to hand forms to Surveying Officers.

6. Previously to the commencement of the survey, the Commanding Officer will hand over the prepared forms referred to in paragraph 4 to the surveying officers, who will enter the detailed results of their inspection thereon.

Inspection to be by troops, batteries, or companies. Inspection of cloaks and great coats.

7. The inspection will be taken by troops, batteries, or companies, each man bringing up his complete set of accoutrements in order of the rolls, every article being separated. Cloaks, capes, great coats, and haversacks will be inspected at the same time.

Arms and accoutrements of staff and band.

8. The arms, accoutrements, and appointments, of Infantry staff serjeants, drummers, band, and pioneers, will be inspected separately; different rolls being provided for the detail of their appointments.

Inspection of quartermasters stores.

9. After this the quartermaster's and the industrial school stores, armourers forge, and artificers and regimental tradesmen's tools, materials for repair, and any other miscellaneous articles of Government property will be inspected, their condition and date of issue being carefully noted on rolls previously prepared for the purpose.

Every article to be produced.

10. It is absolutely necessary that every article be produced for inspection, as any deficiencies afterwards discovered on the examination of the accounts will be chargeable to the corps, and will be paid for prior to embarkation.

Report of survey to be forwarded to the War Office.

11. On the termination of the survey, while the surveying officers are upon the spot, they will draw up a joint report of the result of the survey, and will forward the same, accompanied by the detailed forms alluded to in paragraphs 4 and 6, through the local Senior Ordnance Store Officer, to the War Office.

Survey to take place a month before embarkation.

12. In the case of corps proceeding from home the survey will be held about one month prior to the date on which the corps is under orders to embark.

Ledger to be balanced and forwarded.

13. Commanding Officers will take care that their equipment ledgers are duly balanced up to date of embarkation, and are forwarded as laid down in paragraph 4, Appendix I.

Articles considered unsuitable to be exchanged.

14. Any arms and accoutrements which, owing to their condition at the time, the Officers holding the survey and the Commanding Officer may consider necessary to be replaced, will be exchanged by the Senior Ordnance Store Officer on requisition from the Commanding Officer, countersigned by the surveying officers. *See* Queen's Regulations, 1889, Part II., Section XVII., paragraph 11.

Digitized by Google

Report of articles sent with drafts to be made.

15. When articles of equipment are taken to India by drafts, the Officer Commanding the corps to which the men belong will send to the War Office a return showing the number of articles so taken, giving the dates of issue, and will name the vessel in which the men have embarked, and the date of embarkation.

Corps returning from India.

Survey to be held within one week after arrival at destination.

16. The survey upon the arms, accoutrements, appointments, and clothing in possession of a corps on its return from India, will be held as early as possible after its arrival at its final destination in the United Kingdom, and will be conducted in the same manner as in the case of Regiments proceeding to India from this country. When the survey has been taken, requisitions for any articles required in place of those which may have become obsolete or unserviceable will be at once put forward, in order that no time may be lost in completing the clothing and equipment of the corps. Should the survey have to be delayed unduly from any cause, an immediate report of the circumstances will be made to the Adjutant-General by the General Officer Commanding. The stores brought from India will be retained by the corps or draft, or at depôts, until authority for their disposal has been received from the Valuation Committee appointed by the War and India Offices.

Arms, &c, to be retained till receipt of order for disposal.

Corps returning from India.

17. When the necessary survey is held on the equipment of a corps returned from India, the surveying officers will furnish the Commanding Officer with a detail of the equipment taken over from the Indian Government, and this equipment will become the first charge in the Imperial equipment ledger. This detail will be put up with the ledger as a voucher for the entries made therein. They will also furnish the Commanding Officer with a list of the unserviceable articles to be returned to the India Store Department, the receipt for which should be retained by the Commanding Officer, as no record of the transaction will appear in the Imperial equipment ledger. The Commanding Officer will send without delay to the War Office a detail of all packages belonging to the Imperial Government sent away with the unserviceable stores.

Indian ledger and clothing accounts to be produced.

18. The Commanding Officer will produce to the Officer representing India, the Indian equipment ledger and accounts of Clothing and Necessaries, showing the final balances closed to the date of embarkation, together with

Digitized by Google

copies of the Indian returns showing the condition and dates of issue of all equipment on leaving India.

Vouchers to be sent with articles to India Store Depôt.

19. No articles will be sent to the India Store Depôt, Lambeth, without a receipt and issue voucher, on the printed forms which are furnished by the Valuation Committee when the equipment is inspected; and these documents will be forwarded to the Superintendent of General Supplies, India Store Depôt, Belvedere Road, Lambeth, so as to anticipate the arrival of the articles to which they refer.

Name on packages.

20. The name of the battalion, regiment, battery, or draft from which the articles are sent will be marked on the outside of the cases or packages.

Articles in possession of men joining direct.

21. Officers Commanding depôts or corps will forward to the War Office returns of all arms and equipment, &c., in possession of soldiers coming home from India and joining their depôts or corps direct, specifying the condition as well as dates of issue of the same. These returns will be forwarded as soon as possible after the men join, and will not include articles in possession of men who are discharged immediately they arrive.

Clothing and Necessaries.

22. For instructions as to the survey of clothing and necessaries, *see* "Regulations for the Supply of Clothing and Necessaries to the Regular Forces," 1887, Section XXIII, pages 186 to 193.

SURVEYS ABROAD.

Troops proceeding to India from abroad.

23. The conditions laid down in the previous paragraphs will apply equally to the surveys to be held on equipment of troops proceeding to India from stations abroad, it being left for the consideration of the Indian Government to send out an officer to act on their behalf.

Constitution of Board of Survey.

24. If the Inspecting Officers of the Valuation Committee are unable to attend, a special Board of Survey is to be convened for the inspection, which Board is, as far as practicable, to be constituted as follows:—

A Field Officer of the Corps, President.
A Captain of the Corps } Members.
An Ordnance Store Officer }

The quartermaster of the battalion or regiment will be in attendance for the purpose of affording any information the Board may require.

Arrangement with G.O.C.

25. The Senior Ordnance Store Officer at the station will arrange, as laid down in paragraph 1, for the survey, and also for the convening of the Board.

Digitized by Google

Appendix II. Surveys on Indian Equipment.

Necessary forms to be supplied.

26. The necessary forms for carrying out the survey will be supplied as laid down in paragraph 4, and the inspection of the equipment is to be made in accordance with the mode of procedure laid down for corps proceeding from the United Kingdom, and when completed the returns will be signed by the President and Members of the Board.

Returns signed by Officer Commanding.

27. The quartermaster will furnish the following returns, signed by himself, and countersigned by the Commanding Officer :—

List of Materials for repairing { Accoutrements. / Arms.
„ Armourers Forge.
Tools for trades (*if any are taken out*).
„ Industrial School Materials to be taken out.
„ Dates of Receipt of Equipment.

Returns to be forwarded on completion of survey.

28. When all the Returns and Forms of Inspection have been duly completed and signed, they will be forwarded, with the Board's report of result of inspection or survey, to the local Senior Ordnance Store Officer for transmission to the War Office.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX III.

CAMP EQUIPMENT.

Referred to in paragraphs 210 *and* 211, *Part* 1.

General Officers Commanding will use their discretion in ordering the Scale on which Camp Equipment will be issued, but the proportions shown in Tables 1 to 6 will not be exceeded.

I. Proportions for the General Staff.

TABLE 1.

	General Proportions.	Field Service. H.Q. Army Corps.	Inf. Div.	Inf. Brig.	Cav. Div.	Cav. Brig.	L. of C. H.Q.	L. of C. Base.	Standing Camps.
Vocabulary Section II. (1).									
Bags, letter, field	... ...	6	4	3	4	3	4	3	Same as for field service.
***Blankets** { G.S.	1 per N.C.O. and man ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2 per N.C.O. and man.
{ horse, brown...	3 per cent. No. of horses	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 per public horse.
Boxes, stationery, field	... ...	8	4	2	4	2	5	5	Same as for field service.
***Buckets,** canvas...	... ...	25	14	4	11	4	20	24	Same as for field service.
water, G.S. { leather...	... ...	25	14	4	12	5	21	25	plus 50 per cent.†
Butchery implements	*See* Table 6...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Chairs, camp	1 per G.O.C.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Flags, distinguishing { Brigade, General Officer ...	... ...	...	...	1	...	1	...	...	
{ Army Service Corps	... ...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
{ Ordnance Store	... ...	1	1	...	1	...	1	1	
{ Army-Corps, General Officer ...	... ...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	Same as for field service.
{ Divisional, General Officer ...	... ...	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	
{ Line of Communications, General Officer	... ...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	
{ Station Commandant	1 per Station Commandant	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	

* Including wagon stores.

† At home stations, pails, iron, galvanised, 4 gallons, will be issued in lieu of the leather buckets, except those included in cart and wagon stores.

Digitized by Google

I. Proportions for the General Staff—*continued.*

TABLE 1—*continued.*

	Field Service. General Proportions.	H.Q. Army Corps.	Inf. Divn.	Inf. Brig.	Cav. Div.	Cav. Brig.	L. of C. H.-Q.	L. of C. Base.	Standing Camps.
Flags, distinguishing. Hospital	1 per Hospital	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Same as for field service.
Ammunition Column: Small Arms		1	1	...	1	...	...	...	
Ammunition Column: Artillery		1	1	...	1	...	...	...	
Post office	1 per Staff	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	
Telegraph		1	...	...	...	...	1	1	
Poles	1 per flag	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Kettles, camp, oval, 12 quarts	1 per 8 N.C.O. and men	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Lamps, candle		10	5	2	4	2	5	9	Double field service.
Lanterns, tent, distinguishing: green		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
red		3	2	1	2	1	1	1	
yellow		1	1	...	...	...	1	1	
Mallets, heel peg	1 per 3 horses	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Nets, forage ... pairs	1 pair per horse	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
*__Pads,__ surcingle	1 per horse blanket	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Panniers general stores	2 per Army Corps, 1 per other Staffs	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Panniers signalling	1 per H.Q., Army Corps	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Same as for field service.
Pegs, picketing, with hide loop (for head rope)	1 per horse	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Pegs, picketing, with hide loop (for heel rope)	do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Ropes head	do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Ropes heel	do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Ropes picketing, 4 feet 9 inches	do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Sheets, field cavalry	1 per mounted officer, N.C.O. and man	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Sheets, field infantry‡	1 per dismounted officer, N.C.O. and man	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Stools, camp		15	4	2	4	2	10	8	Double field service.
*__Surcingles,__ web, cavalry	1 per horse blanket	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Same as for field service.
Tables, camp		8	4	2	4	2	10	8	Double field service.
Tents, complete: circular, single, linen	*See* Tables 2 and 3.								
Tents, complete: marquee, officers									

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary Sect. III.													
†Axes	felling, curved, helve	...	...	...	...	9	4	3	4	2	6	2	Same as for field service.
	hand	...	...	...	...	33	21	5	21	5	21	10	
	pick { Heads, 6¼ lbs.	...	...	...	...	9	4	3	4	2	6	2	
	{ Helves, 34½-in.	...	...	...	...								
Bars, crow, 4 ft. 6 ins.		...	...	...	...	2	1	...	1	...	1	...	
†Hooks	bill ...	...	...	...	...	9	4	1	4	1	6	...	
	reaping, large ...	...	...	...	...	30	20	5	20	10	24	5	
†Shovels, universal	...	...	...	...	...	10	4	1	4	2	6	2	
†Spades, N.P....	...	...	...	...	...	10	4	1	4	2	6	2	

* Not required with Mark II blanket.
† Including wagon stores.
‡ Pattern not yet approved (March, 1890).

Digitized by Google

Distribution of Tents for Officers attached to Staffs.

TABLE B.

	Field Service.							Standing Camps.
	H.Q. Army Corps.	Infantry.		Cavalry.		L. of C.		
		Div.	Brig.	Div.	Brig.	H.Q.	Base.	
For each of the following:—								
General Officer Commanding	1*	1*	1	1*	1	1*	1	1 officers marquee per General Officer.
Deputy Adjutant General...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	
Assistant Adjutant General	1	1	...	1	...	1	1	
Officer Commanding Royal Artillery†	1	½	...	½	...	½	1†	
Officer Commanding Royal Engineers†	1	½	...	½	...	½	1†	
Deputy Assistant Adjutant General	½	½	...	½	...	½	1	
Deputy Assistant Adjutant General (Intelligence Department)	1	...	...	½	...	...	...	
Brigade Major	½	...	½	...	½	...	...	
Staff Captain	...	...	...	½	...	...	...	
Aide de Camp, or Orderly Officer	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	
Commandant at Head Quarters	½	...	...	...	...	...	...	

Digitized by Google

Adjutant, Royal Artillery ...	...	...	...	...	1/6	...	1/6	...	1/6	...	1 circular tent per Field Officer.
,, Royal Engineers ...	...	...	...	...	1/6	...	...	...	1/2	...	
Principal Veterinary Surgeon† ...	...	...	...	1/6	1/6	...	1/6	...	1‡	1‡	1 circular tent per 2 other Officers.
Principal Medical Officer†...	...	...	...	1	1/6	...	1/6	...	1	1	
Surgeon Major, or Embarking Medical Officer, or Orderly Medical Officer	...	...	...	1/2	1/6	...	1/6	...	1/6	1/2	
Quartermaster, Medical Staff ...	...	...	...	...	1/6	...	1/6	...	...	1/6	
Chaplain	...	...	...	1	1/6	1	1/6	1	...	1/6	
Deputy Commissary General of Ordnance, or Assistant Commissary General of Ordnance				1	1/6	...	...	...	1/6	1	
Provost Marshal†	...	...	...	1/3	1/6	...	1/6	...	...	...	
Officer Commanding Military Police ...	...	...	...	1/6	...	...	...	...	1/6	1	
Officer Commanding Postal Corps ...	...	...	...	1/6	...	...	...	...	1/6	...	
Colonel on Staff (L. of C.)	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1/6	...	
Garrison Quarter-Master	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1‡	
Staff of Depôt Battalion (Base) ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	

NOTE.—For detailed distribution of tents see Field Army Establishments, 1888.

* Marquee, Officers. † Or Senior Officer of Department. ‡ To be used as office also.

Digitized by Google

Appendix III. Camp Equipment.

Distribution of Tents for Clerks, Servants, Offices, and Guards attached to Staffs.

TABLE 3.

	Field Service.														Standing Camps.
	H.Q. Army Corps.		Infantry Division.		Infantry Brigade.		Cavalry Division.		Cavalry Brigade.		L. of C. H.Q.		L. of C. Base.		
	Servants, &c.	Officers.	Servants, &c.	Officers.	Servants, &c.	Officers.	Servants, &c.	Officers.	Servants, &c.	Officers.	Servants, &c.	Officers.	Servants, &c.	Officers.	
For Servants and Batmen belonging to:—															
General Officer Commanding ...	1	1	1	...	1	...	1	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	
Aides de Camps (or Orderly Officers)...	1	...	1	...	1†	...	1	...	1‖	1	1	...	1	...	
Brigade Majors	...	...	...	...		1	...	...	...		...	...	...	...	
Deputy Adjutant Generals ...	1	1	1	1	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	3	...	2	
Assistant Adjutant Generals ...	...														
Deputy Assistant Adjutant Generals	1		1		...	...	1‡	...	...	...	4		4		
Officers Commanding Royal Artillery	1														
Royal Artillery Staff		1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	
Officers Commanding Royal Engineers	1														
Royal Engineer Staff		1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Commandant, Head Quarters ...	1														
Principal Veterinary Surgeons ...		1	...	...	...	...	1§	...	...	...	...	1¶	1**	1	
Provosts Marshal	1														
Principal Medical Officers ...		1	1	1			1	...	...	...	...	1	1	1	Double the scale for field service.
Surgeons Major, or Orderly Medical Officers	1				...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	1	
Chaplains	1		1*	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	2	
Deputy Commissaries General of Ordnance or Assistant Commissaries General of Ordnance															

Digitized by Google

Staff Dep. Battn. (Base)	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	1	
Interpreters...	...	...	} 5	...	3	...	1	...	3	...	...	4	4	6	...
Clerks...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...
Clerks and Police (Intelligence Department) and Servants															
Military Police	...	...	2	...	1	...	1	...	} 1	...	1		...	...	} 1
Army Post Office Corps	...	...	1	1	...	...	1	...	1	...	1††	...	2	...	
For Guard	...	...	...	...	1	...	1	...	1	...	...	1	...	...	1

* And for Inspecting Veterinary Surgeon.
† ,, Medical Officer.
‡ ,, Chaplain, Clerks, and Interpreters.
** ,, Chaplain's Servants.

† And for Chaplain.
§ ,, Chaplain, Quartermaster (Med. Staff) and Interpreters.
¶ ,, Officer, Army Pay Department.
†† Provided by General Post Office on Active Service.

II.—Proportions for the Mounted Services.

TABLE 4.

	Field Service.							Standing Camps.
	General Proportions.	Regiment of Cavalry.	Battalion of Mounted Infantry.	Royal Artillery.	Royal Engineers.	Army Service Corps.		
				War Establishment.‡	War Establishment.‡	War Establishment.‡		
Vocabulary Section II. (1).								
*Blankets { G.S. ... ... / horse, brown	1 per Wt. officer, N.C.O. and man 3 per cent. No. of horses	...	...	...	...	...		2 per Wt. officer, N.C.O. and man.
		...	...	...	...	...		1 per horse, public property.
Boxes, stationery, field...	... ...	Two		Two				Same number as for field service.
*Buckets, { canvas ...	... ...	6 per Troop; 7 per Hd.-Qrs.		12 per Company; 13 for Hd.-Qrs.				
water, G.S. { leather ...	... ...	3 per wagon; 1 per cart		2 per wagon ...				1 per tent.†

* Including wagon stores.
† At home stations, pails, iron, galvanised, 4 gallons, will be issued in lieu of the leather buckets, except those included in cart and wagon stores.
‡ *See* Part 3.

Digitized by Google

II.—Proportions for the Mounted Services—*continued*

TABLE 4—*continued.*

	Field Service.						Standing Camps.
	General Proportions for all Services.	Regiment of Cavalry.	Battalion of Mounted Infantry.	Royal Artillery.	Royal Engineers.	Army Service Corps.	
Butchery implements ...	*See* Table 6.			War Establishment.¶	War Establishment.¶	War Establishment.¶	
Cords, forage	1 per horse... ...	... ...	... ...				Same as for field service.
Kettles, camp, oval, 12 quarts	1 per 15 N.C.O. and men	... ...	... ...				1 per 8 N.C.O. and men.
Lanterns, tent, folding...	... ...	1 per troop; 2 for hd.-qrs.	2 per company; 2 for hd.-qrs.				Double proportion for field service.
Nets, forage ... pairs	1 per horse, public property	... ...	... ...				
***Pads**, surcingle	1 per horse blanket	... ...	... ...				Same as for field service.
†**Picketing gear**... ...	*See* Table 7.						
***Surcingles**, web, cavalry	1 per horse blanket	... ...	... ...				
‡**Tents**, complete, circular, single, linen	... ...	Head-quarters ... 9 Officers, per troop 1 Per 12 N.C.O. and men ... ... 1 For Medical purposes... ... 1	Head-quarters ... 9 Officers, per comp. 2 Per 15 N.C.O. and men ... ... 1 For Medical purposes 1				1 per Field Officer; 1 per 2 other officers. 1 per 12 N.C.O. and men. 30 for miscellaneous—Cavalry and Mounted Infantry. 12 for miscellaneous—other units.
Vocabulary Section III.							
†**Axes** felling, curved	... ...	1 per G.S. wagon, 4 per S.A.A. wagon	Same as for Cavalry				
†**Axes** helve hand	... ...	... ...	... ...				
†**Axes** pick Heads, 6½ lbs.	... ...	22	28				Same number as for field service.
†**Axes** pick Helves, 34½ ins.							
Bars, crow, 3 ft. 6 in. ...	... ...	8	8				

Digitized by Google

Hooks { bill	... ...	1 per G.S. wagon; 8 per S.A.A. wagon	Same as for Cavalry							1 per 24 N.C.O. and men.
Hooks { reaping, large...	... ...	2 per G.S. wagon; 1 per cart. 12 per S.A.A. wagon; 4 per Squad. wagon	Same as for Cavalry							Nil.
†**Shovels**, universal ...	... ...	14	28							Same number as for field service.
†**Spades**, N. P.	... ...	22	28							
ARTICLES ISSUED FOR STANDING CAMPS ONLY.										
Vocabulary Section II. (1).										
Colours, camp (flag, case and pole)	... ...	... ...	... ...							4 per unit.
Screens, latrine (*on Flying Columns only*)	... ...	... ...	... ...							1 per unit.
Vocabulary Section III.										
§**Hammers**, miners, sledge, 14 lbs. §**Wedges**, steel, 10-inch	... ...	... ...	... ...			War Establishment.¶				4 hammers, 8 wedges per regt. Cav. and battn. Mtd. Inf. 2 hammers, 4 wedges per other units.
Stones, rag, *or* rub, scythe	... ...	... ...	... ...			War Establishment.¶				6 per regt. Cav. and battn. Mtd. Inf. 2 per other unit.
Vocabulary Section VI.										
Tubs, washing, 3½ galls.	... ...	... ...	... ...			War Establishment.¶				1 per staff serjeants tent. 2 per tent for other N.C.O. and men.

* Not required with Mark II blanket.
† Including wagon stores.
‡ For detailed distribution of tents, see Field Service Manuals.
§ Supplied only when wood that requires splitting is issued.
¶ *See* Part 3.

Digitized by Google

III.—Proportions for the Dismounted Services.

TABLE 5.	Field Service.				Standing Camps.
	General Proportions for all Services.	Battalion of Infantry.	Garrison Battery, R.A.	Royal Engineers.	
Vocabulary Section II. (1).					
*Blankets { G.S. ... ... / horse, brown... ...	1 per N.C.O. and man 3 per cent. number of horses	... ...			2 per N.C.O. and man. 1 per horse, public property.
Boxes, stationery, field	... ...	Two			
*Buckets, { canvas ... ... / water, G.S. { leather	... ...	1 per 4 pack animals ... 2 per G.S. wagon; 1 per cart	War Establishment.¶	War Establishment.¶	Same as for field service. 1 per tent.†
Butchery implements	*See* Table 6	... ...			Same as for field service.
Cords, forage	1 per horse	... ...			
Kettles, camp, oval, 12 quarts ...	1 per 15 N.C.O. and men	... ...			1 per 8 N.C.O. and men.
Nets, forage ... ... pairs	1 pair per horse, public property	... ...			Same as for field service.
‡Pads, surcingle	1 per horse blanket ...	... ...			1 per horse, public property.
Picketing gear	*See* Table 7.				
Lanterns, tent, folding	... ...	Two			Double field service proportion.
‡Surcingles, web, cavalry	1 per horse blanket ...	... ...			1 per horse blanket.
§Tents, complete, circular, single, linen	... ...	Head-quarters ... 7			1 per Field Officer; 1 per 2 other officers.
	... ...	Officers, per company 1			1 per 12 N.C.O. and men.
	... ...	Per 15 N.C.O. and men 1			16 Miscellaneous for battn. Inf.
	... ...	For Medical purposes 1			5 „ „ other units.

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary Section III.					
*Axes felling, curved, helve	...	...	...	1 per G.S. wagon, 4 for Hd.-Qrs.	One-fourth field service proportion.
*Axes hand	...	...	...	1 per cart	
*Axes pick Heads, 6½ lbs. / Helves, 34½ ins.	}	...	...	11	Same as for field service.
Bars, crow, 4 ft. 6 in.	...	...	...	4	
Hooks ... bill	...	...	...	1 per G.S. wagon ... 20 in intrenching tool cart	1 per 24 N.C.O. and men.
Hooks ... reaping, large...	...	...	...	2 per G.S. wagon ... 1 per cart ... ... 10 in intrenching tool cart	Nil.
*Shovels, universal ...	...	...	...	11	Same as for field service.
*Spades, N.P. ...	...	...	...	11	
ARTICLES ISSUED FOR STANDING CAMPS ONLY.					
Vocabulary Section II. (1).					
Colours, camp (flag, case and pole)		...	...	... ...	4 per Battalion Inf. / Gn. Battery, R.A. / Comp. other Services — encamped by itself.
Screens, latrine (*on Flying Columns only*)		...	...	... ...	1 per unit.
Vocabulary Section III.					
‖**Hammers**, miners, sledge, 14 lbs.	}	...	...	... ...	4 hammers and 8 wedges per Battn.
‖**Wedges**, steel, 10-inch ...	}				1 ,, 2 ,, ,, other unit.
Stones, rag, *or* rub, scythe...	...	...	...	... ...	6 per battn. Infantry. / 2 per other unit.
Vocabulary Section VI.					
Tubs, washing, 3½ galls.	...	...	...	... ...	1 per staff serjeants tent. / 2 per tent for other N.C.O. and men.

War Establishment.¶ War Establishment.¶

* Including wagon stores.
† At home stations, pails, iron, galvanised, 4 gallons, will be issued in lieu of the leather buckets, except those included in cart and wagon stores.
‡ Not required with Mark II blanket.
§ For detailed distribution of tents, see Field Service Manuals.
‖ Supplied only when wood that requires splitting is issued.
¶ *See* Part 3.

Digitized by Google

Appendix III. Camp Equipment.

Butchery Implements.

TABLE 6.	No. per set.	General Proportions.
Vocabulary Section II. (1).		
Balances, spring, 4 lbs.	1	1 set per staff, and 1 set per mounted and dismounted unit.
Cases, butchery implements	1	
Sheets, ground, unserviceable*	‡	
Vocabulary Section III.		
Saws, tenon, 14-in.	1	
Vocabulary Section VI.		
Choppers, meat	1	
Hooks, butchers, dressing, 9-inch†	6	
Knives, butchers { cutting	1	
Knives, butchers { flaying, large	1	
Steels, butchers	1	
Steelyards, 56 lbs.	1	

* To place the cut up meat upon. A chopping block, if required, must be improvised.

† "Hooks, butchers, S., flat, plain, 6-in.," will continue in use until worn out.

‡ 1 per staff, and 2 per mounted and dismounted unit.

Digitized by Google

(EQ. R.)

Picketing Gear.

TABLE 7.

	Cavalry and Mounted Infantry (except Officers and Signallers).	Mounted Officers (except those of R.A.,* R.E., and A.S.C.); Staff; Cavalry and Infantry Regimental Transport; Mounted Police and Signallers.	Royal Artillery.	Royal Engineers.	Army Service Corps.
Vocabulary Section II. (1).			War Establishment.	War Establishment.	War Establishment.
Mallets, heel, peg	1 per 8 horses	1 per 3 officers horses. 1 ,, 8 other horses.			
Pegs, picketing, with hide loop	1 per horse plus 15 per cent. horses (Peace) 10 per cent. horses (for heel rope) (War) 15 per cent. horses (for picketing rope) (War)	1 per 2 horses (for head rope) Regimental 1 per 2 horses (for heel rope) Transport. 2 per horse (not Regimental Transport).			
Ropes head	1 per horse				
heel ,, ...	1 per horse (Peace) ...	1 per horse.			
picketing, 4 ft. 9 in.	10 per cent. horses (War)				
	1 per horse	1 per horse.			

* Picketing gear for Garrison Batteries, R.A., will be on the same scale as for Infantry.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX IV.

ARMOURER'S FORGE WITH TOOLS.

Referred to in paragraph 234, *Part* 1.

1. The tools and materials in the forge are to be kept up and renewed as they become worn out, at the expense of the armourer serjeant. For duration assigned to the forge, *see* paragraph 379, Part 1.

2. The screw plates and taps when renewable will be supplied exclusively by the War Department.

3. The forge when packed will contain the articles required for Martini-Henry arms, as shown in the following list.

N.B.—The articles not marked are common to Martini-Henry carbines and rifles, unless otherwise designated.

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Vocabulary Section III.		
Forges, armourers — Chests	1	Empty.
Forges, armourers — Bags, earth	2	To balance bellows.
Forges, armourers — Bellows	1	20 lbs., 21 in. × 11 in., F. S.
Forges, armourers — Pans	1	With back and tewel 38 lbs.
Forges, armourers — Rockstaffs	1	
Anvils, ¼-cwt.	1	
Awls — Blades, armourers	6	6 to a set.
Awls — Handles, brad, small....	6	
Bits, soldering, 1½-lbs.	1	
Blocks — anvil, ¼-cwt.	1	
Blocks — depressing lever	1	For tumbler.
Boxes, oilstone dust	1	
Braces, armourers	1	

Digitized by Google

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Braces, armourers, Rits — countersink, rose	1	
Braces, armourers, Rits — rimer — half-round	1	
Braces, armourers, Rits — rimer — 4-square	1	
Braces, armourers, Rits — rimer — 5 „	1	
Braces, armourers, Rits — screw-driver — butt plate screw	1	
Braces, armourers, Rits — screw-driver — cutter, countersink for cartridge head	1	
Braces, armourers, Rits — screw-driver — stock bolt	1	
Braces, armourers, Rits — screw-driver — stop nut	1	
Braces, armourers, Rits — spoon	1	⅛ inch.
Cans, oil, lubricating, armourers	1	
Chisels — firmer — ¾ in.	1	
Chisels — firmer — ½ „	1	
Chisels — firmer — ¼ „	1	
Chisels — hand, cold — 1 „ × 7½ in.	1	
Chisels — hand, cold — ½ „ × 7½ „	1	
Chisels — hand, cold — ⅜ „ × 7½ „	1	
Clams, armourers, vice	1 pairs	
Corks, clam	4	
Cutters, chamber, countersink head	1	
Drifts — boxwood	1*	Fore end of stock.
Drifts — wire, M. H. — large	1*	
Drifts — wire, M. H. — small	1	
Drivers, screw, armourers — large	1	
Drivers, screw, armourers — medium	1	
Drivers, screw, armourers — small	1	
Facers	2	
Files — armourers, smooth — bent, 4-inch	2	
Files — armourers, smooth — flat back, 5-inch	2	
Files — armourers, smooth — plain back, 4-inch	2	
Files — bastard — flat — 8 „	1	
Files — bastard — flat — 6 „	2	
Files — bastard — half-round — 10 „	2	
Files — bastard — half-round — 8 „	1	
Files — bastard — half-round — 6 „	2	
Files — bastard — half-round — 4 „	2	
Files — bastard — knife — 5 „	2	
Files — bastard — pillar — 6 „	1	
Files — bastard — round — 8 „	1	
Files — bastard — round — 4 „	2	
Files — bastard — round — 3 „	2	
Files — bastard — safe-edge — 10 „	2	
Files — bastard — safe-edge — 8 „	2	
Files — bastard — square — 6 „	1	

* Special to Martini-Henry rifles.

Digitized by Google

Appendix IV. Armourer's Forge with Tools.

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Files — bastard — three-square 6-inch	2	
Files — bastard — warding 5 "	2	
Files — rough — half-round 10 "	2	
Files — rough — three-square 9 "	2	
Files — rough — three-square 6 "	2	
Files — dead smooth, three-square 6 "	1	
Files — smooth — flat 6 "	1	
Files — smooth — half-round 8 "	1	
Files — smooth — half-round 6 "	2	
Files — smooth — half-round 4 "	1	
Files — smooth — half-round 3 "	1	
Files — smooth — pillar 6 "	2	
Files — smooth — pillar 3 "	1	
Files — smooth — safe-edge 8 "	2	
Files — smooth — safe-edge 6 "	1	
Files — smooth — three-square 5 "	1	
Files — smooth — three-square 4 "	2	
Files — smooth — three-square 3 "	1	
Gauges, armourers — action, rifle	1	Mark II, III or IV., according to arms in possession.
Gauges, armourers — cartridge — dummy	1	loading and firing positions.
Gauges, armourers — cartridge — head, M.H.	1	
Gauges, armourers — extractor	1	inside.
Gimlets, common	6	
Gouges, firmer — ¾-inch	1	
Gouges, firmer — ½ "	1	
Gouges, firmer — ¼ "	1	
Hammers, riveting — 24-oz.	1	
Hammers, riveting — 4 "	1	
Handles, file — large	2	
Handles, file — small	2	
Horses, armourers	2	
Mandrils, protector — carbine	1	
Mandrils, protector — rifle	1	Also for bayonet socket.
Pincers, armourers pairs	1	
Planes, smoothing, armourers	1	
Plates, screw, 6 taps, 3 hole sets	1	
Pliers, flat nose pairs	1	
Pokers, armourers	1	
Pots, glue, ½-pint	1	
Punches, depressing lever	1	
Rods, armourers, wiping, copper, carbine	1	

Digitized by Google

Articles.	No.	Remarks
Rods, armourers, wiping, copper, rifle	1	
Saws, slitting, 7½-inch....	1	
Scribers, for sight line tool*....	1	
Slices, armourers	1	
Stakes, armourers — horns of lever....	1	
Stakes, armourers — lever for tumbler	1	
Sticks, cleaning chamber, M. H.	1	
Stones, oil — armourers	1	
Stones, oil — slips, Arkansas	1	
Testers, trigger pull	1	
Tongs, armourers .... pairs	1	
Tools, breeching-up, M. H. — Clams — carbine „	1	
Tools, breeching-up, M. H. — Clams — rifle „	1	
Tools, breeching-up, M. H. — Squares	1	
Tools, breeching-up, M. H. — Taps, barrel hole	1	
Tools, breeching-up, M. H. — Wrenches — body	1	
Tools, breeching-up, M. H. — Wrenches — tap	1	
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Awls, spoon	1	Only for battalions having bayonets. The mandril, protector, rifle, is also used.
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Blocks, riveting	1	
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Mandrils — long	1	
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Mandrils — short	1	
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Pliers .... pairs	1	
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Pressers	1	
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Punches — cup	1	
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Punches — riveting	2	
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Punches — set	1	
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Punches — stripping	1	
Tools, repairing bayonet scabbards — Sets, flat	1	
Tools, sight line — carbine	1	
Tools, sight line — rifle	1	
Tools, bow drilling — Bows, armourers	1	
Tools, bow drilling — Boxes	2	
Tools, bow drilling — Breast-plates, armourers	1	
Tools, bow drilling — Drills .... sets	1	
Tools, bow drilling — Stocks	1	
Tools, bow drilling — Strings, armourers .... knots	2	
Vices — hand, 16-oz.	1	
Vices — standing, 36 lbs.	1	
Vocabulary Section IV.		
Bottles, gutta percha, 2-oz.	1	For sal-ammoniac.
Borax, refined .... ozs.	2	

* The scriber should be made by the armourer : it is not an article of store.

Digitized by Google

Appendix IV. Armourer's Forge with Tools.

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Cloth, emery, fine ....quires	1	½ quire O and ½ quire F.
Dust, oilstone .... ozs.	6	
Glue, best town made .... lbs.	1	
Paper, glass { coarse ....quires	½	No. 2.
Paper, glass { fine, No. 1½ .... „	½	
Powder, emery { 80-hole .... lbs.	½	
Powder, emery { flour .... „	½	
Resin, black .... lbs.	¼	
Sal-ammoniac, in lumps .... ozs.	2	
Spelter, brass .... „	2	
Tin, grain .... „	4	
Wire iron { No. 9 W.G., hard lbs.	1*	
Wire iron { „ 13 W.G., „ „	1	
Wire iron { „ 20 W.G., soft „	½	
Wire steel { „ 3 W.G., „ „	¼	·252 } bright.
Wire steel { „ 9 W.G., „ „	¼	·144 } bright.
Wire steel { „ 10 W.G., „ „	1	
Vocabulary Section VI.		
Stamps, steel { for metal, figures, sets 0 to 8, $\frac{5}{64}$-inch	1	
Stamps, steel { for wood { figures, sets 0 to 8, $\frac{5}{32}$-inch	1	
Stamps, steel { for wood { letters, 1 $\frac{7}{64}$-inch	—	regimental initial.†
Stamps, steel { for wood { letter $\frac{5}{64}$ „	—	regimental terminal.†
Stamps, steel { dash lines, ½-inch	1	

* Special to Martini-Henry rifles. † As required.

Instructions for Use.

To unpack the Forge.

1. Take out the drawer, and take off the door.
2. Take out the firepan and tewel, and fix them in the three holes on the side of the bench, pressing them home.
3. The wood horses are contained inside the block.
4. Fix the vice, the bolts for which, as also for the horses, are in the drawer. Place the spindle and rockstaff through the two holes filled with cork on the top of the bench.
5. The false bottom contains the heavy tools.

To repack the Forge.

6. Take down the vice and put it away, then the block, next the anvil, and last the firepan. Put in the drawer and side door.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX V.

SETS OF TOOLS.

Referred to in paragraph 236, *Part* 1.

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 1A.

(Bricklayer's and Mason's, General Service, except for Royal Engineers.)

Articles.				No.
		Vocabulary Section III.		
Chests, tool, empty, No. 1.				1
Axes	masons, 6-lb..			2
	pick — Heads, 6½-lb.			1
	pick — Helves, 34½ inches			1
Bars, setting				1
Bevels, wood blade, 15-inch				1
Brushes, whitewash	9-oz.			1
	6 „			1
Chisels — brick	24-inch			1
	18 „			1
	12 „			1
Chisels — masons	2½ „			1
	2 „			1
	1½ „			1
	1 „			1
Hammers — brick				1
Hammers — masons	chisel point, 5-lb.			1
	double pick, 8-lb.			1
	mash			1
	spalling, 10-lb.			1
Levels, F. S., 2-ft. 6-in.				1
Lines, bricklayers				1
Mallets, masons				1
Pins, line			pair	1
Plugs, with feathers			sets	6

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 1A (Bricklayer's and Mason's)—*cont.*

Articles.	No.
Points, masons	2
Rules { collarmakers, 4-fold	1
Rules { masons, plumb	1
Shovels, universal	1
Squares, smiths, iron	1
Trowels { bricklayers, 12-inch	1
Trowels { masons	1
Trowels { plasterers, sct	1
The undermentioned are not carried in the Chest, and will be separately demanded, charged, and accounted for.	
Buckets, masons sieve	1
Sieves, masons	1

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 3A.

(Carpenter's, G. S.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 3	1
Adzes, carpenters { Heads	1
Adzes, carpenters { Handles	1
Augers shell { 1½-inch	1
Augers shell { 1¼ ,,	1
Augers shell { 1⅛ ,,	1
Augers shell { 1 ,,	1
Augers shell { ⅞ ,,	1
Augers shell { ¾ ,,	1
Augers shell { ⅝ ,,	1
Augers shell { ½ ,,	1
Augers Handles { 18-inch	1
Augers Handles { 16 ,,	1
Augers Handles { 13½ ,,	1
Augers Handles { 12 ,,	1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 3A (Carpenter's, G. S.)—*continued.*

Articles.	No.
Awls { Blades, brad	24
Awls { Handles { large	3
Awls { Handles { small	3
Axes, carpenters, 6½-lb.	1
Bags, tool, carpenters	1
Bars, crow, 2 ft. 3 in.	1
Bevels, steel blade, 12-inch	1
Braces, carpenters, with 24 bits*	1
Brushes, paint, sash tool, No. 6	1
Chisels { firmer { 1½-inch	1
Chisels { firmer { 1 „	1
Chisels { firmer { ¾ „	1
Chisels { firmer { ½ „	1
Chisels { hand, cold { 1 inch × 8 inches	1
Chisels { hand, cold { ¾ „ × 8 „	1
Chisels { mortice { ½-inch	1
Chisels { mortice { ⅜ „	1
Chisels { mortice { ¼ „	1
Chisels { socket { 1½ „	1
Chisels { socket { 1 „	1
Chisels { socket { ¾ „	1
Chisels { socket { ⅝ „	1
Chisels { socket { ½ „	1
Compasses { common, 7-inch .... pairs	1
Compasses { wing, 10 „ .... „	1
Drivers, screw, G. S. { 14-inch	1
Drivers, screw, G. S. { 6 „	1
Files { bastard .... { half-round, 14-inch	2
Files { bastard .... { round 14 „	1
Files { saw, three square { hand 5½ „	18
Files { saw, three square { tenon 4 „	6
Gauges, carpenters { marking	1
Gauges, carpenters { mortice	1
Gimlets { common	8
Gimlets { spike, ⅜-inch	2

* Detail of bits:—

Braces, carpenters, Bits	centre, 1⅛, 1, ¾, ⅝, ½, ⅜, and ⅓-inch ...	7
	countersink { flat ...	1
	countersink { rose ...	1
	dowling sash ...	1
	gouge, 1/16, ⅛, 5/16, ¼, 3/16, and 1/16-inch ...	6
	nose, ⅜, 5/16, ¼, 3/16, and ⅛ inch ...	5
	rimer, square ...	1
	screwdriver ...	1
	taper ...	1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 3A (Carpenter's, G.S.)—*continued.*

Articles.	No.
Gimlets, spike, ¼-inch	2
Gouges firmer ⅛-inch	1
Gouges firmer ½ „	1
Gouges firmer ⅜ „	1
Gouges pecking, 1-inch	1
Hammers riveting, 24-oz.	1
Hammers smiths, sledge, 10-lb.	1
Hammers wheelers, shoeing	1
Handles, file large	2
Handles, file middling	2
Handles, file small	2
Lines, carpenters	1
Mallets, carpenters	1
Pencils, carpenters	12
Pincers, carpenters pairs	1
Pins, draw-bore 16-inch	1
Pins, draw-bore 12 „	2
Planes bead	1
Planes jack, double iron	1
Planes plough	1
Planes rabbet, skew	1
Planes smoothing, G. S.	1
Planes trying	1
Pots, glue, 1-quart	1
Punches, carpenters large	1
Punches, carpenters small	1
Rasps, coarse, half-round, 12-inch	1
Reels, carpenters line	1
Rules, carpenters, common	1
Saws compass	1
Saws hand, 26-inch	1
Saws tenon, 19-inch	1
Sets, saw, hand	1
Shaves, spoke 4-inch	2
Shaves, spoke 3¼ „	2
Spanners, McMahon, 15-inch	1
Squares carpenters, 9-inch	1
Squares smiths, iron	1
Stones oil, carpenters	1
Stones rag	1
Vocabulary Section IV.	
Chalk, white (for line, carpenters) lb.	¼

Digitized by Google

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 4A.
(Carpenter's, Plain, G. S.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 4	1
Adzes, carpenters { Heads	1
Adzes, carpenters { Handles	1
Augers { screw, common { 2-inch	1
Augers { screw, common { 1 „ 29 inches long	1
Augers { screw, common { ¾ „	1
Augers { handles { 18-inch	1
Augers { handles { 16 „	1
Augers { handles { 13½ „	1
Baskets, tool	1
Chisels { hand, cold, ¾ inch × 8 inches	1
Chisels { socket, ¾-inch	1
Compasses, wing, 10-inch	1 pairs
Drivers, screw, G. S., 12-inch	1
Files, saw, three-square { crosscut, 9-inch	2
Files, saw, three-square { hand, 5½-inch	3
Gimlets { common	3
Gimlets { spike, $\frac{5}{16}$-inch	2
Hammers { riveting, 24-oz.	2
Hammers { wheelers, shoeing	1
Handles, file, small	2
Knives, drawing, carpenters	1
Lines, carpenters	1
Pencils, carpenters	6
Pincers, carpenters	1 pairs
Punches, carpenters, small	1
Reels, carpenters line	1
Rules, collarmakers, 4-fold	2
Saws, hand, 26-inch	1
Sets, saw, hand	1
Shaves, spoke, 3½-inch	1
Spanners, McMahon, 15-inch	1
Squares, carpenters, 9-inch	1
Stones, rag	1
Vocabulary Section IV.	
Chalk, white (for line, carpenters)	¼ lb.
Locks, pad, iron, small	1

Digitized by Google

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 5A.

(Collarmaker's and Saddler's.)

Articles.						No.
Vocabulary Section III.						
Chests, tool, empty, No. 5						1
Awls	Blades	backing				6
		buckling	4-inch			3
			2¾ „			3
		drawing				2
		garnishing	2¼-inch			2
			1⅞ „			2
		harness	1⅞ „			3
			1¾ „			4
			1⅝ „			4
			1⅜ „			4
			1¼ „			3
		pannel	5⅝ „			2
			4 „			2
	Handles	drawing				4
		harness				4
		pannel				4
Bones, hollow						1
Chisels, hand, cold, ¾ inch × 8 inches						1
Clams, collarmakers					pairs	1
Claws, nail						1
Compasses, common, 7-inch					pairs	1
Creases	double					1
	single					1
Drivers, screw, G. S., 6-inch						1
Gimlets, common						1
Hammers	collarmakers					1
	riveting	24-oz.				1
		8-oz.				1
		saddle-seat				1
Irons	collar	34-inch				1
		29 „				1
		23 „				1
	pricking	12-stitch				1
		8 „				1
		5 „				1
	seat stuffing, 14-inch					1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 5A (Collarmaker's and Saddler's)—*cont.*

Articles.							No.
Knives	clasp						1
	gauge-plough						1
	half-round						1
	head						1
Lead, punching, collarmakers, 8-lb.							1
Mallets	collar						1
	tinmans						1
Needles	half-moon	$6\frac{1}{2}$-inch					1
		$5\frac{1}{2}$ „					1
		$4\frac{1}{2}$ „					1
	collar	packing	1				2
			2				2
			3				2
			4				3
			5				3
			6				3
	darning, 4-inch						6
	harness						100
	saddlers	sewing					100
		stitching					25
Palms, collarmakers							1
Pincers, saddlers						pairs	1
Pliers, flat nose						„	1
Punches, oval	No. 31						1
	„ 30						1
	„ 28						1
	„ 27						2
	„ 24						1
	„ 23						1
	„ 22						2
	„ 20						2
Rasps, shoemakers, 10-inch							1
Rules, collarmakers, 4-fold							1
Scissors, tailors						pairs	1
Shaves, collarmakers							1
Spikes, marline, wood							1
Stones	rag						1
	rub, scythe						1
Thimbles, tailors							2
Tools, edge	No. 1						1
	„ 2						1
	„ 3						1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 5A (Collarmaker's and Saddler's)—*cont.*

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section VI.	
Steels, butchers	1
The undermentioned are not carried in the Chest, and will be separately demanded, charged, and accounted for.	
Vocabulary Section III.	
Cards, towsing, small* .... pairs	1

* Towsing cards will not be issued unless specially demanded. When issued to R.H.A. and Field Batteries they will be carried in the Forge Limber Wagon.

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 6A.

(Cooper's, General Service, except for Royal Engineers.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 6	1
Adzes, coopers { notching	1
{ rounding	1
Axes, coopers	1
Borers, bung	1
Chisels, hand, cold, 1 inch by 8 inches	1
Chives, coopers .... { 7½-inch	1
{ 6¾ "	1
Compasses, wing, 12-inch .... pairs	1
Drivers, coopers { kneed	1
{ socket, iron	1
Files, saw, three-square, hand, 5½-inch	6
Frocs (with handle)	1
Hammers .... { coopers, hand, 3½-lb.	1
{ riveting, 8-oz.	1
Howels, barrel	1
Irons, bick upon wood	1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 6A (Cooper's, General Service)—*cont.*

Articles.	No.
Jiggers	1
Jointers, F. S.	1
Knives: cramming	1
Knives: drawing, coopers	1
Knives: notching	1
Pincers, carpenters	1
Punches, coopers: large	1
Punches, coopers: small	1
Rules, coopers	1
Saws: compass	1
Saws: hand, 26-inch	1
Shaves, coopers: inside cask	1
Shaves, coopers: inside pail	1
Shaves, coopers: outside cask	1
Shaves, coopers: round	1
Stocks: coopers	1
Stocks: croze, barrel	1
Stocks: croze, pail	1
Stones: oil, carpenters	1
Stones: rag	1
Vices, screw, iron	1

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 7.

(Farrier's and Shoeing Smith's, General Service, except Horse and Field Artillery.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 7	1
Bags, tool, farriers	1
FORGE TOOLS.	
Chisels, farriers	3
Hammers, farriers: sledge, 9½-lb.	1
Hammers, farriers: turning	2
Pokers, smiths	1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled No. 7 (Farrier's, &c., General Service)—*cont.*

Articles.	No.
Pritchels	4
Slices, farriers	1
Stamps, farriers	2
Tongs, farriers	6 pairs
SHOEING TOOLS.	
Buffers, farriers	4
Hammers, farriers — pointing	2
Hammers, farriers — shoeing	4
Knives — drawing, farriers	12
Knives — searching	2
Pincers, farriers	4 pairs
Rasps, farriers, 16-inch	8
Stakes, farriers	2
Stones, rag	2

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 13A.

(Painter's, General Service, except for Royal Engineers.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 13	1
Brushes — paint — ground, 000	2
Brushes — paint — unground, 000	2
Brushes — paint — sash tool — No. 2	2
Brushes — paint — sash tool — „ 4	2
Brushes — paint — sash tool — „ 6	2
Brushes — sable, writing — crow, large	1
Brushes — sable, writing — duck, large	1
Brushes — sable, writing — goose — large	1
Brushes — sable, writing — goose — small	1
Cans, paint — 7½ inches diameter	1
Cans, paint — 7 „ „	1
Knives, — palette, 9-inch	1
Knives, — stopping	1
Pots, writing	1

Digitized by Google

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 11A.

(Smith's, General Service, except for Royal Engineers and Field Artillery.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 11	1
Braces, smiths	1
Braces, smiths, Bits — countersink, rose	1
Braces, smiths, Bits — rimer — half-round	1
Braces, smiths, Bits — rimer — square	1
Callipers, 10-inch pairs	1
Chisels — hand, cold — 1 inch × 8 inches	2
Chisels — hand, cold — ¾ „ × 8 „	2
Chisels — smiths — cold	1
Chisels — smiths — hot	2
Compasses, wing, 10-inch pairs	1
Drivers, screw, G. S. — 14-inch	1
Drivers, screw, G. S. — 6 „	1
Files, bastard — flat — 14-inch	10
Files, bastard — flat — 10 „	6
Files, bastard — flat — 8 „	4
Files, bastard — half-round — 14 „	4
Files, bastard — half-round — 10 „	4
Files, bastard — round — 12 „	4
Files, bastard — round — 8 „	2
Files, bastard — rubbers, ½ thick, 16-inch	3
Files, bastard — square — 10-inch	2
Files, bastard — square — 8 „	2
Files, bastard — three-square — 12 „	1
Files, bastard — three-square — 7 „	1
Files, bastard — warding, 5-inch	2
Files, bastard — „ cut on one side, 3½-inch	2
Hammers — riveting, 24-oz.	1
Hammers — smiths — hand, 3-lb.	1
Hammers — smiths — setting	1
Hammers — smiths — sledge, 10-lb.	1
Hammers — smiths — uphand, 7-lb.	1
Handles, file — large	2
Handles, file — small	4

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 11A (Smith's, General Service)—*cont.*

Articles.	No.
Holdalls, smiths	1
Pincers, carpenters .... pairs	1
Plates, screw, 10 taps, 20 hole	1
Punches, smiths — cold	2
Punches, smiths — hot — ⅛-inch	1
Punches, smiths — hot — ¼ „	1
Punches, smiths — hot — ⅜ „	1
Rules, carpenters, common	1
Saws, cutting metal, 10-inch	1
„ „ „ Blades, 10-inch (spare)	1
Spanners, McMahon, 15-inch	1
Squares, smiths, iron....	1
Stones, oil, smiths	1
Tongs, smiths — bolt.... .... pairs	1
Tongs, smiths — forebit .... „	1
Tongs, smiths — forge, large .... „	1
Tongs, smiths — hammer .... „	1
Tongs, smiths — hollow bit .... „	1
Tongs, smiths — plier .... „	1
Tools, bow drilling — Bows, smiths	1
Tools, bow drilling — Boxes	2
Tools, bow drilling — Breast-plates, smiths	1
Tools, bow drilling — Drills .... sets	1
Tools, bow drilling — Stocks	1
Tools, bow drilling — Strings, smiths.... .... knots	6
Vices, hand, 16-oz.	1

The undermentioned are not carried in the Chest, and will be separately demanded, charged, and accounted for:—

Chests, stocks and dies, Whitworth thread, 1½-inch to ¼-inch, filled	1
Vices, standing, 36 lbs.	1

Digitized by Google

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 12A.

(Whitesmith's or Tinman's, General Service, except for Royal Engineers.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 12	1
Awls, scoring	1
Bellows, tinman's	1
Chisels, tinman's { 1-inch	1
¼-inch	1
Compasses, common, 7-inch	1 pairs
Files, bastard, flat, 12-inch	2
Groovers	1
Hammers, tinman's { creasing, 10-oz.	1
hollowing	1
riveting, 16-oz.	1
Hooks, shave, 1½-inch	1
Irons { creasing, 11-lb.	1
soldering, tinman's	2
Knives, laboratory	1
Mallets, tinman's	1
Pots, fire, tinman's	1
Rasps, fine, half-round, 12-inch	1
Shears, tinman's { scotch	1
stock	1
Squares, smith's, iron	1

Digitized by Google

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 3c.

(Wheeler's and Saddletreemaker's, General Service, except for Royal Engineers and Field Artillery.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 3	1
Adzes, carpenters — Heads	1
Adzes, carpenters — Handles	1
Augers — sheil — 1½-inch	1
Augers — sheil — 1¼ "	1
Augers — sheil — 1⅛ "	1
Augers — sheil — 1 "	1
Augers — sheil — ⅞ "	1
Augers — sheil — ¾ "	1
Augers — sheil — ⅝ "	1
Augers — sheil — ½ "	1
Augers — Handles — 18-inch	1
Augers — Handles — 16 "	1
Augers — Handles — 13½ "	1
Augers — Handles — 12 "	1
Awls — Blades, brad	24
Awls — Handles, brad — large	3
Awls — Handles, brad — small	3
Axes, wheelers, 7-lb.	1
Bags, tool, carpenters	1
Bars, crow, 2 feet 3 inches	1
Bevels, steel blade, 12-inch	1
Braces, carpenters, with 24 bits*	1
Brushes, paint, sash tool, No. 6 (for glue)	1
Buzzes — ¾-inch	1
Buzzes — ⅝ "	1
Chisels — boxing — large	1
Chisels — boxing — small	1
Chisels — firmer — ⅜-inch	1
Chisels — firmer — ¼ "	1
Chisels — firmer — ⅛ "	1

* Detail of bits:—

Braces, carpenters, Bits — centre, 1⅛, 1, ⅞, ¾, ⅝, ½, and ⅜-inch	7
Braces, carpenters, Bits — countersink — flat	1
Braces, carpenters, Bits — countersink — rose	1
Braces, carpenters, Bits — dowling sash	1
Braces, carpenters, Bits — gouge, 7/16, ⅜, 5/16, ¼, 3/16, and ⅛-inch	6
Braces, carpenters, Bits — nose, ⅜, 5/16, ¼, 3/16, and ⅛-inch	5
Braces, carpenters, Bits — rimer, square	1
Braces, carpenters, Bits — screwdriver	1
Braces, carpenters, Bits — taper	1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tools, Filled, No. 3c (Wheeler's, &c.)—*continued.*

Articles.				No.
Chisels	firmer, coachmakers	$1\frac{3}{4}$-inch		1
		$1\frac{5}{8}$ „		1
		$1\frac{1}{2}$ „		1
		$1\frac{3}{8}$ „		1
		$1\frac{1}{4}$ „		1
		$1\frac{1}{8}$ „		1
		1 „		1
		$\frac{7}{8}$ „		1
		$\frac{3}{4}$ „		1
		$\frac{5}{8}$ „		1
		$\frac{1}{2}$ „		1
		$\frac{3}{8}$ „		1
		$\frac{1}{4}$ „		1
	hand, cold	1 inch × 8 inches		1
		$\frac{3}{4}$ inch × 8 inches		1
	mortice, $\frac{1}{4}$-inch			1
Compasses	common, 7-inch		pairs	1
	wing, 10 „		„	1
Drivers, screw, G. S.	14-inch			1
	6 „			1
Files	bastard, half-round, 14-inch			2
	bastard, round 14 „			1
	saw, three-square, hand, $5\frac{1}{2}$-inch			18
	saw, three-square, tenon, 4 „			6
Gauges	carpenters, marking			1
	carpenters, mortice			1
	saddletreemakers		sets	1
Gimlets	common			8
	spike, $\frac{3}{8}$-inch			2
	spike, $\frac{1}{4}$ „			2
Gouges	boxing, 2-inch			1
	boxing, $1\frac{3}{4}$ „			1
	firmer, $\frac{3}{8}$ „			1
	firmer, $\frac{1}{2}$ „			1
	firmer, $\frac{3}{8}$ „			1
	pecking, 1-inch			1
Hammers	riveting, 24-oz.			1
	riveting, 16 „			1
	riveting, saddleseat			1
	smiths, sledge, 10-lb			1
	wheelers, shoeing			1
Knives, drawing, carpenters				1
Lines, carpenters				1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 3c (Wheeler's, &c.)—*continued.*

Articles.	No.
Mallets, carpenters	1
Pencils, carpenters	12
Pincers, carpenters pairs	1
Pins, drawbore 16-inch	1
Pins, drawbore 12 „	2
Planes, bead	1
Planes, jack, double iron	1
Planes, plough	1
Planes, rabbet, skew	1
Planes, smoothing, G. S.	1
Planes, trying	1
Pots, glue, 1-pint	1
Punches, carpenters large	1
Punches, carpenters small	1
Rasps, coarse, half-round, 12-inch	1
Reels, carpenters line	1
Rules, carpenters, common	1
Saws, compass	1
Saws, dovetail, brass back	1
Saws, frame, 15-inch	1
Saws, hand, 26-inch	1
Saws, tenon, 19-inch	1
Screws, thumb	1
Sets, saw, hand	1
Shaves, spoke 4-inch	2
Shaves, spoke 3¼ „	2
Spanners, McMahon, 15-inch	1
Squares, smiths, iron	1
Squares, carpenters 9-inch	1
Squares, carpenters 4 „	1
Stones, oil, carpenters	1
Stones, rag	1
Vices, bench, saddletree makers	1
Vices, hand, 16-oz.	1
Vocabulary Section IV.	
Chalk, white (for line, carpenters)	½
The undermentioned are not carried in the chest, and will be separately demanded, charged, and accounted for.	
Vocabulary Section III.	
Sampsons*	1

* "Sampsons" are only issued when specially demanded.

Digitized by Google

TOOLS FOR MILITARY TRADESMEN.

Referred to in paragraph 238, *Part* 1.

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 1B.

(Bricklayer's and Mason's, Regimental.)

Packed in Two No. 1 *Chests and forming One Set.*

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 1	2
(BRICKLAYER'S TOOLS.)	
Axes, brick	2
Bars, crow, 3 feet 6 inches	1
Bevels, brass blade	2
Chisels, brick, 24-inch	2
Chisels, brick, 18 ,,	2
Chisels, brick, 12 ,,	2
Chisels, masons, 2¼-inch	2
Hammers, brick	3
Lines, bricklayers	2
Pins, line	2 pairs
Rules, carpenters, common	2
Rules, masons, plumb	2
Shovels, universal	2
Trowels, bricklayers, pointing, cross joint	1
Trowels, bricklayers, pointing, tuck	1
Trowels, plasterers, set	2
(MASON'S TOOLS.)	
Bars, setting	2
Bevels, wood blade, 12-inch	1
Chisels, masons, 2½-inch	2
Chisels, masons, 2 ,,	3
Chisels, masons, 1½ ,,	2
Chisels, masons, 1¼ ,,	2
Chisels, masons, ribbing	1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 1B (Bricklayer's and Mason's)—*cont.*

Articles.	No.
Hammers, masons — double pick — 8-lb.	1
Hammers, masons — double pick — 4 „	1
Hammers, masons — mash	1
Hammers, masons — spalling, 4-lb.	1
Lines, bricklayers	1
Mallets, masons	1
Pins, line	pairs 1
Points, masons	6
Rules — carpenters, common	1
Rules — masons, plumb	1
Trowels, masons	2
The undermentioned are not carried in the Chest, and will be separately demanded, charged, and accounted for.	
(BRICKLAYER'S TOOLS.)	
Hods, mortar	2
Levels, wood, 5 feet	2
Sieves, masons	1
Squares, masons	2
(MASON'S TOOLS.)	
Levels, wood, 10 feet	1
Squares, masons	1

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 3B.

(Carpenter's, Regimental.)

Packed in Three No. 3 Chests, and forming One Set.

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 3	3
Adzes, carpenters — Heads	2
Adzes, carpenters — Handles	2

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 3B (Carpenter's, Regimental)—*continued.*

Articles.				No.
Augers	shell	1½-inch		1
		1¼ „		1
		⅞ „		1
		¾ „		1
		⅝ „		1
		½ „		1
	Handles	18 „		1
		16 „		1
		13½ „		1
		12 „		1
Awls	Blades, brad			12
	Handles, brad	large		6
		small		6
Axes, carpenters, 6½-lb.				3
Bags, tool, carpenters				3
Bevels, steel blade, 12-inch				3
Braces, carpenters, with 24 bits*				2
Brushes, paint, sash tool, No. 6				2
Chisels	firmer	1½-inch		2
		1⅜ „		2
		1¼ „		2
		1 „		2
		¾ „		2
		½ „		2
		⅜ „		2
		¼ „		2
	hand, cold	¾ „ × 8 inches		3
		1 „ × 8 „		3
	mortice	½ „		3
		⅜ „		3
		¼ „		3
	socket	1½ „		2
		1 „		2
		¾ „		2

* Detail of bits:—

			No.
Braces, carpenters, Bits	centre, 1½, 1, ⅞, ¾, ⅝, ½, and ¼-inch		7
	countersink	flat	1
		rose	1
	dowling sash		1
	gouge, 1/16, ⅛, 1/16, ¼, 1/16, and ½-inch		6
	nose, ⅜, 5/16, ¼, 3/16, and ½-inch		5
	rimer, square		1
	screwdriver		1
	taper		1
			24

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 3B (Carpenter's, Regimental)—*continued.*

Articles.	No.
Compasses, common, 7-inch .... pairs	3
Drivers, screw, G. S. 14-inch	2
6 „	3
Files bastard flat, 14-inch	3
bastard half-round 14-inch	3
bastard half-round 10 „	3
bastard round, 14-inch	3
saw, three-square hand, 5½-inch	3
saw, three-square tenon, 4 „	3
Gauges, carpenters cutting	1
Gauges, carpenters marking	2
Gauges, carpenters mortice	3
Gimlets common	6
Gimlets spike ⅜-inch....	6
Gimlets spike ¼ „	6
Gouges firmer 1-inch	3
Gouges firmer ¾ „	3
Gouges firmer ½ „	3
Gouges pecking, 1-inch	2
Hammers claw 28-oz.	2
Hammers claw 20 „	1
Hammers riveting 24-oz.	1
Hammers riveting 8 „	2
Hatchets, hand, 3-lb.	3
Lines, carpenters	3
Mallets, carpenters	3
Pencils, carpenters	9
Pincers, carpenters .... pairs	3
Planes bead	2
Planes hollows and rounds .... pairs	2
Planes jack, double iron	3
Planes phillister, sash	2
Planes plough	1
Planes smoothing, G.S.	3
Planes trying	2
Pliers flat nose .... pairs	2
Pliers side cutting, 7-inch .... „	1
Pots, glue, 1-quart	1
Punches, carpenters large	3
Punches, carpenters small	3
Rasps, coarse flat, 12-inch	2
Rasps, coarse half-round, 12-inch	1
Reels, carpenters line	3

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 3B (Carpenter's, Regimental)—*continued.*

Articles.	No.
Rules, carpenters, common	3
Saws { dovetail, brass back	2
Saws { frame, 15-inch	3
Saws { hand, 26-inch	3
Saws { keyhole	3
Saws { tenon, 14-inch	3
Sets, saw, hand	3
Shaves, spoke { 4-inch	2
Shaves, spoke { 3½-inch	2
Spanners, McMahon, 15-inch	2
Squares, carpenters { 12-inch	3
Squares, carpenters { 9 "	3
Stones, oil, carpenters	3
Vocabulary Section IV.	
Chalk, white lb.	½
The undermentioned are not carried in the Chest, and will be separately demanded, charged, and accounted for.	
Vocabulary Section III.	
Grindstones, F. S., 18-inch	1

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 6B.
(Cooper's, Regimental.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 6	1
Adzes, coopers, notching	1
Chisels, hand, cold, 1 inch × 8 inches	1
Compasses, wing, 12-inch pairs	1
Drivers, coopers, kneed	1
Froes (with handle)	1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 6B (Cooper's, Regimental)—*continued.*

Articles.	No.
Hammers { coopers, hand, 3½-lbs.	1
Hammers { riveting, 8-oz.	1
Howels, barrel	1
Jointers, F. S.	1
Knives { drawing, coopers	1
Knives { hollowing	1
Pincers, carpenters	1 pairs
Planes, jack, double iron	1
Punches, coopers, large	1
Rules, coopers	1
Saws, hand, 26-inch	1
Shaves, coopers, inside, cask	1
Stocks, coopers	1
Stones, oil, carpenters	1

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 12D.

(Plumber's, Painter's, and Glazier's, Regimental.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 12	1
Bosses, plumbers { 5-inch	1
Bosses, plumbers { 3 „	1
Bosses, plumbers { 1½ „	1
Brushes, paint { ground, 000	3
Brushes, paint { sash tool { No. 2	1
Brushes, paint { sash tool { „ 4	1
Brushes, paint { sash tool { „ 6	1
Cans, paint { 7½ inches diameter	1
Cans, paint { 7 „ „	1
Chisels, smiths, cold	1
Compasses, wing, 10-inch	1 pairs
Diamonds, glaziers	1
Dressers, plumbers	1
Hammers { glaziers	1
Hammers { plumbers, 3-lb.	1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 12D (Plumber's, Painter's, &c.)—*cont.*

Articles.	No.
Hooks, shave, 1¼-inch	1
Irons, soldering, plumbers { 4-lb.	1
{ 1⅝ „	1
Knives { cutting	1
{ hacking	1
{ palette, 9-inch	1
{ stopping	1
Ladles, melting, 1-pint	1
Mallets, plumbers	1
Pipes, blow, 12-inch	1
Pliers { gas pairs	1
{ round-nose „	1
Pots, melting	1
Rules, glaziers { 2-ft.	1
{ T, 2-ft. 6-in.	1
Squares, smiths, iron	1
Tongs, gas fitters { 2-inch pairs	1
{ 1½ „ „	1
{ 1 „ „	1
{ ¾ „ „	1
{ ½ „ „	1
Vocabulary Section IV.	
Bottles, tin, oil, with screw top, 2 quarts	3

Digitized by Google

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 11D.

(Smith's, Regimental.)

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 11	1
Bags, tool, farriers	1
Braces, smiths	1
" " Bits — countersink — flat	1
" " Bits — countersink — rose	1
" " Bits — rimer — half-round	1
" " Bits — rimer — square	1
Callipers, 10-inch pairs	1
Chisels — farriers	2
Chisels — smiths, cold	4
Compasses, wing, 10-inch pairs	1
Drivers, screw, G.S. — 14-inch	1
Drivers, screw, G.S. — 6 "	1
Files, bastard — flat — 14-inch	1
Files, bastard — flat — 10 "	1
Files, bastard — flat — 8 "	1
Files, bastard — half-round — 14 "	1
Files, bastard — half-round — 10 "	1
Files, bastard — round — 12 "	1
Files, bastard — round — 8 "	1
Files, bastard — rubbers, ½-thick, 16-inch	1
Files, bastard — square — 10-inch	1
Files, bastard — square — 8 "	1
Files, bastard — three-square — 12 "	1
Files, bastard — three-square — 7 "	1
Files, bastard — warding — 5 "	2
Files, bastard — warding — cut on one side, 3½-inch	2
Hammers — farriers — pointing	1
Hammers — farriers — shoeing	1
Hammers — farriers — sledge, 9½-lb.	2
Hammers — smiths, hand, 3-lb.	2
Handles, file, middling	16
Knives — drawing, farriers	1
Knives — searching	1
Pincers, farriers pairs	1
Pliers, flat nose "	1
Pokers, smiths	1

Digitized by Google

Chest, Tool, Filled, No. 11D (Smith's, Regimental)—*continued.*

Articles.	No.
Punches, smiths — cold	3
Punches, smiths — hot — $\frac{5}{8}$-inch	1
Punches, smiths — hot — $\frac{1}{2}$,,	1
Punches, smiths — hot — $\frac{3}{8}$,,	1
Rasps, farriers, 16-inch	1
Saws, cutting metal, 10-inch	1
Slices, farriers	1
Spanners, McMahon, 15-inch	1
Stakes, farriers	2
Stamps, farriers	1
Tongs — farriers	1
Tongs — smiths forge — large	1
Tongs — smiths forge — small	1
Tools, bow drilling — Bows, smiths	1
Tools, bow drilling — Boxes	1
Tools, bow drilling — Breast-plates, smiths	1
Tools, bow drilling — Drills	2 sets
Tools, bow drilling — Stocks	1
Tools, bow drilling — Strings, smiths	1 knots
Vices, hand, 16-oz.	1
Vocabulary Section IV.	
Aprons, basil, brown	2

N.B.—Anvils, bellows, and standing vices, being fixtures, are a part of the building.

Digitized by Google

CHEST, TOOL, FILLED, No. 12c.

(Whitesmith's or Tinman's, Regimental).

Articles.	No.
Vocabulary Section III.	
Chests, tool, empty, No. 12	1
Awls, scoring	1
Chisels, tinman's { 1-inch	1
¼ „	1
Compasses, common, 7-inch	1 pair
Files, bastard, flat, 12-inch	2
Groovers	1
Hammers, tinman's { creasing, 10-oz.	1
riveting, 16-oz.	1
Hooks, shave, 1½-inch	1
Irons { creasing, 11-lb.	1
soldering, tinman's	2
Knives, laboratory	1
Mallets, tinman's	1
Pots, fire, tinman's	1
Rasps, fine, half-round, 12-inch	1
Shears, tinman's, stock	1
Squares, smith's, iron	1

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VI.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE SUPPLY AND INSPECTION OF RANGEFINDERS FOR CAVALRY AND INFANTRY.

Referred to in paragraph 245, *Part* 1.

Classification.

1. Rangefinders for supply to Cavalry and Infantry will be classified as follows :—

Class I.—Instruments which satisfy the standard conditions of accuracy, or can be made to do so by repair.

Class II.—Instruments disrated, which are retained for exercise and instruction.

Supply for service.

2. A rangefinder, Class I., will be supplied, as part of their service equipment, to all Cavalry regiments and Infantry battalions.

Supply for instruction.

3. Cavalry regiments and Infantry battalions will also be supplied for instructional purposes, with a second rangefinder, Class II.,* of the same pattern as their service instrument.

Class II. not for active service.

4. Class II. instruments will not be taken on active service.

History sheets.

5. History Sheets in duplicate will be made out for each Watkin small pattern rangefinder on the first occasion of issue from store. One copy will be retained by the Commissary-General of Ordnance, and the other will accompany the instrument to which it relates. They will be compared whenever the instrument is returned to store, and the sheets will be carried on to completion, as shown in the specimen, pages 148 and 149.

Not required for Weldon range finders.

6. History Sheets will not be required for Weldon rangefinders, but a record will be kept by the Commissary-General of Ordnance, of all the Weldon rangefinders in the Service, according to their numbers, showing their classification and the regiments or battalions to which they have been issued.

Equipment at home to be inspected annually.

7. The rangefinding equipment belonging to regiments or battalions at home will be inspected annually by the Inspector of Musketry of the district. The Inspector will communicate on this subject with Officers Commanding,

* The second rangefinder, Class I., which has been issued in some cases for want of Class II., need not be withdrawn.

Digitized by Google

who will send the equipment when required for inspection direct to him at his headquarters (*see* paragraph 2, Musketry Regulations, 1887), where appliances in the shape of accurately laid out ranges for testing purposes should be provided by the Royal Engineer Department.

To be exchanged if unfit for service.

8. The instruments and equipment will in all cases be returned after inspection to the regiments or battalions to which they belong, and if pronounced unfit for service, will be returned by the Commanding Officer to Ordnance Store for transmission to Woolwich, accompanied by the usual requisitions for exchange.

Commanding Officer to report conditions.

9. When an instrument is sent to the District Inspector of Musketry for inspection, a report on its condition at the time will be made on a half-sheet of foolscap paper, signed by the Officer commanding the regiment or battalion, and if the instrument is a Watkin, will be pinned to its History Sheet. The report will consist of answers to questions in the following form :—

Instrument. { Weldon / or / Watkin } No. , Mark , Class .

If the instrument is a Weldon

- Are the parts and fittings complete, and in good order?
- Is the angle of 90° correct?
- „ „ 88° 51 15′ correct?
- „ „ 74° 53 15′ correct?
- Does the instrument read too long or too short?
- If so, about how many yards per hundred on flat ground?

If the instrument is a Watkin.

- Are the parts and fittings complete and in good order?
- Is the right angle correct?
- Is the horizontal adjustment easily upset by shaking?
- Is the vertical adjustment correct?
- Is the parallelism of the steel and base bars perfect?
- Does it read too long or too short?
- If so, about how many yards per hundred when the base is $\frac{1}{20}$ the range?

Reports to be sent with instruments to O. Store.

10. When an instrument is returned to Ordnance Store as defective, the Commanding Officer's report on its condition, together with a further report by the District Inspector of Musketry, will be sent with it. The latter should give the details of the examination, with every

Digitized by Google

particular likely to assist in the discovery of the cause or causes of error.

Equipment abroad to be exchanged every two years.

11. Regiments and battalions serving abroad (India excepted) will put forward demands for the exchange of their rangefinding equipment, as a rule, every two years. The old equipment will be sent home by the local Ordnance Store Officer to the Commissary-General of Ordnance for inspection before reissue. Demands for the exchange of damaged or untrustworthy instruments will of course be made whenever necessary.

Equipment found unserviceable at other periods.

12. If an instrument or other article of rangefinding equipment becomes unserviceable, the Officer commanding the regiment or battalion to which it belongs, should, if at home, call upon the District Inspector of Musketry to examine it, without waiting for the regular period of inspection; if abroad, he should return the article to store forthwith, with a report on its condition, showing how it became unserviceable, and a demand that it should be replaced.

Examination by Instructor, School of Rangefinding.

13. All rangefinders and other articles of rangefinding equipment will be examined before acceptance into the Service, before and after repair, and before reissue from store without repair. This examination, which, in the case of repairs of instruments, will include a certificate that the proposed charges are reasonable, and that the instrument is worth the expenditure, will be made by the Instructor, School of Rangefinding, Aldershot, or other competent viewer appointed by the Director of Artillery.

Disrating or condemnation.

14. Instruments will not be disrated or condemned, except on the recommendation of this examining Officer.

Digitized by Google

SPECIMEN.]

HISTORY

Description—Watkin Field Rangefinder, small. *Number* 387.

Inspection before Acceptance. *Date* 7.1.86.

Issues and Exchanges.				Inspections.	
Date.	From.	To.	For.	Date.	Occasion.
4.2.86	C.G.O.	1st Scots Guards	Service ...	...	...
...	...	...	...	6.12.86	Annual ...
...	...	...	...	5.1.87	On report ...
6.3.87	1st Scots Guards	C.G.O.	Exchange ...	...	...
...	...	...	...	7.4.87	Before repair
...	...	...	...	30.6.87	After repair...
5.8.87	C.G.O.	2nd Norfolk ...	Service ...	...	...
...	...	...	...	5.11.88	Annual ...
...	...	...	...	2.10.89	Annual ...
6.6.90	2nd Norfolk ...	C.G.O.	Exchange	8.7.90	Before repair
10.9.91	C.G.O.	S.O.S.O., Malta	Biennial exchange	17.8.90	After repair...
				...	...
4.2.92	S.O.S.O., Malta	1st Lincolnshire	Service ...	...	...
6.1.94	1st Lincolnshire	S.O.S.O., Malta	Biennial exchange	...	...
14.1.94	S.O.S.O., Malta	C.G.O.			
...	...	...	...	4.6.94	In store ...
...	...	...	...	16.8.94	After repair...
2.1.95	C.G.O.	21st Hussars ...	Instruction ...	4.9.95	Annual ...
...	...	...	...	4.7.96	On report ...
16.8.96	21st Hussars ...	C.G.O.	Exchange ...	...	...
...	...	...	...	1.11.96	Before repair

Digitized by Google

SHEET.

Sheet No. 261. *Page* 1.

Mark IV. *Manufacturer*—Smith & Son.

Signature of Inspecting Officer—X. Y. Z.,
I.R.F.

Inspections.			Signature of Officer who makes the entry.
By whom.	Remarks of Inspecting Officer.	Recommendation.	
...	...	...	
D. I. M. ...	Good order	Service.	
D. I. M. ...	Clip broken	Exchange for repairs.	
...	...	...	
I. R. F. ...	New clip and new regulator ...	Repair.	
I. R. F. ...	Good order; 1 p. c. short	Service.	
...	...	...	
D. I. M. ...	Good order	Service.	
D. I. M. ...	Reads very short	Exchange for repairs.	
I. R. F. ...	4 p.c short	Repair.	
I. R. F. ...	Good order; 1 p.c. long	Service.	
...	...	...	
...	...	...	
...	...	...	
I. R. F. ...	Very bad order; right angle incorrect; requires new springs.	Repairs.	
I. R. F. ...	Fair order	Disrated to Class II.	
D. I. M. ...	Fair order	Instruction.	
D. I. M. ...	Damaged by fall	Exchange.	
...	...	...	
I. R. F. ...	Not worth further repair	Return to store.	
	Condemned as unserviceable, and broken up for sale.		

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VII.

TABLES SHOWING THE MATERIAL, TIME, AND WORKING PAY, ALLOWED FOR PAINTING MISCELLANEOUS CARTS, WAGONS, &c.

Referred to in paragraph 327, *Part* 1.

N.B.—For Carts, Wagons, &c., special to the Royal Artillery, see Artillery Special Instructions and Details, Part 2.

TABLE A.

Quantity of Material required for repairing bare places and painting one coat, for the following Carts, Wagons, &c.

Description.	Paint prepared.						Putty.		Remarks.
	Lead Colour.		Stone Colour.		Red.				
Vocabulary Section II. (2).	lbs.	ozs.	lbs.	ozs.	lbs.	ozs.	lbs.	ozs.	
Carts ... ... ambulance G.S.	8	8	—	—	—	—	1	0	
ammunition, small-arm	*a*	*a*	—	—	—	—	1	2	*a* Brown, 9 lbs. 8 ozs.*
chaise	8	8	—	—	—	—	1	0	
coal...	13	4	—	—	—	—	1	2	
forage	9	8	—	—	—	—	1	2	
forge	9	8	—	—	—	—	1	2	
Gibraltar { large	12	0	—	—	—	—	1	8	
Gibraltar { small	9	0	—	—	—	—	1	2	
hand, common { Mark I.	6	4	—	—	—	—	0	10	
hand, common { ,, II.	6	0	—	—	—	—	0	8	
low, projectile	6	0	—	—	—	—	0	10	
Maltese	6	4	—	—	—	—	0	10	
shot	12	0	—	—	—	—	1	8	
sling	9	8	—	—	—	—	1	2	
tip { general service	9	8	—	—	—	—	1	2	
tip { Royal Engineer									

Digitized by Google

Carts ...	tool, double, Royal Engineer ...	...	18	0	—	—	—	2	8		
	transport { spring ...	...	10	0	—	—	—	1	2		
	transport { tip ...	...	...	—	—	3	12	0	12		
	trench ...	...	...	9	8	—	—	1	2		
	water ...	...	...	14	4	—	—	1	8		
	watering { barrel	...	...	12	0	—	—	2	0		
	watering { box ..	...	...	15	8	—	—	2	0		
	air line ...	...	...	b	b	—	—	1	8	b Brown, 13 lbs. 8 ozs.*	
	ambulance { equirotal	...	...	22	8	—	—	2	12		
	ambulance { Mark III, IV, and V...			18	4	—	—	2	4		
	ammunition, small-arm (with limber)		...	19	8	—	—	2	8		
	bakery ...	...	...	19	12	—	—	2	4		
	bread and meat ...	...	...	18	12	—	—	2	4		
Wagons ...	cable, telegraph	...	...	16	0	—	—	2	0		
	field hospital store	...	...	15	8	—	—	2	0		
	forge { equirotal ...	...	...								
	forge { lock under	...	...								
	forge { Royal Engineer	...	...								
	general service { equirotal ...	...	...								
	general service { lock under	...	...								
	general service { Royal Engineer...										
	general service { Mark V, VI, and VII...										

* Prepared in the following proportions:—

—	Priming Coat.	Second Coat.	Finishing Coat.
	lbs. ozs.	lbs. ozs.	lbs. ozs.
Driers	18 0	16 0	16 0
Oil, linseed, raw	20 0	8 0	28 0
Paint, ground { Brown, umber, burnt	18 0	16 0	19 0
Paint, ground { Red, Venetian	2 0	2 0	2 8
Paint, ground { Lead, white	56 0	56 0	56 0
Paint, ground { Yellow, chrome, orange	6 8	5 0	7 0
Turpentine, spirits of	8 0	14 0	4 0

Ingredients for brown paint will be drawn in the proportions indicated in the Table when greater or less quantities than those shown are required.

Digitized by Google

TABLE A—*continued.*

Description.	Paint prepared.						Putty.		Remarks.
	Lead Colour.		Stone Colour.		Red.				
	lbs.	ozs.	lbs.	ozs.	lbs.	ozs.	lbs.	ozs.	
Wagons ... heavy spring	16	0	—	—	—	—	2	0	
office	15	4	8	0	—	—	2	12	
pharmacy	10	0	3	0	—	—	1	0	
pontoon...	12	0	—	—	—	—	2	0	
siege, equirotal...	19	8	—	—	—	—	2	12	
sling (with limber) 12 tons	13	8	—	—	—	—	2	4	
sling (with limber) 7 ,, ...	8	8	—	—	—	—	—	12	
sling (with limber) 6 ,, ...	15	0	—	—	—	—	2	0	
surgery, spring	15	8	—	—	—	—	2	0	
timber, R.E.	6	0	—	—	—	—	1	0	
Vocabulary Section V. (1).									
Carriages, field: Cavalry: Maxim gun	5	0	—	—	—	—	0	8	
Carriages, field: Cavalry: Nordenfelt gun									
Carriages, field: machine gun, infantry	6	0	—	—	—	—	0	8	
Jacks, lifting, general service	0	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Mauls, common *or* iron-hooped	1	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	For Heads only, per dozen, one coat.
Posts, picket, 2½ feet	0	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Vocabulary Section VI.									
Barrows hand ... double	1	0	—	—	—	—	0	2	
Barrows hand ... single	0	12	—	—	—	—	0	2	
Barrows hand ... with legs	1	0	—	—	—	—	0	2	
Barrows stable	1	8	—	—	—	—	0	4	
Vocabulary Section VII. (1).									
Pontoons	24	0	—	—	—	—	1	0	

N.B.—Paint, black ... ... 4 ozs. } For every 12 camp kettles.
Varnish, japan black ... ... 1½ pints }

Digitized by Google

TABLE B.

Time and Working Pay allowed for Scraping, Cleaning, and Painting the following Carts, Wagons, &c.

Description.		Scraping and Cleaning.		Painting.			
				Priming, or first Coat.		Stopping, and second Coat.	
		Time.	Amount.	Time.	Amount.	Time.	Amount.
	Vocabulary Section II. (2).	H. M.	s. d.	H. M.	s. d.	H. M.	s. d.
Carts	ambulance G.S.	6 0	0 6	6 0	0 9	8 0	1 0
	ammunition, small-arm						
	chaise	5 0	0 5	5 0	0 7½	8 0	1 0
	coal						
	forage	6 0	0 6	6 0	0 9	9 0	1 1½
	forge						
	Gibraltar large	5 0	0 5	5 0	0 7½	8 0	1 0
	Gibraltar small	4 0	0 4	4 0	0 6	7 0	0 10½
	hand, common Mark I.						
	hand, common ,, II.	3 0	0 3	3 0	0 4½	4 0	0 6
	low, projectile						
	Maltese						
	shot	5 0	0 5	5 0	0 7½	8 0	1 0
	sling						
	tip G.S.	6 0	0 6	5 0	0 7½	6 0	0 9
	tip Royal Engineer						
	tool, double, Royal Engineer	15 0	1 3	15 0	1 10½	19 0	2 4½
	transport spring	6 0	0 6	6 0	0 9	9 0	1 1½
	transport tip						
	trench	3 0	0 3	3 0	0 4½	4 0	0 6
	water						
	watering barrel	6 0	0 6	5 0	0 7½	6 0	0 9
	watering box	8 30	0 8½	8 30	1 0¾	11 0	1 4½

Digitized by Google

Appendix VII. Time and Pay for Painting Carts, &c.

TABLE B—*continued.*

Description.	Scraping and cleaning.		Painting.						Stopping and second Cost.	
			Priming, or first Cost.							
	Time.	Amount.	Time.	Amount.					Time.	Amount.
	H. M.	s. d.	H. M.	s. d.					H. M.	s. d.
air line	9 0	0 9	9 0	1 1½					12 0	1 6
ambulance { equirotal	15 0	1 3	15 0	1 10½					18 0	2 3
ambulance { Mark III, IV, and V. ...	13 0	1 1	13 0	1 7½					17 0	2 1½
ammunition, small-arm (with limber) ...	9 0	0 9	9 0	1 1½					12 0	1 6
bakery	13 0	1 1	13 0	1 7½					17 0	2 1½
bread and meat										
cable, telegraph	15 0	1 3	15 0	1 10½					18 0	2 3
field hospital store	16 0	1 4	16 0	2 0					20 30	2 6½
forge { equirotal	16 0	1 4	15 0	1 10½					17 0	2 1½
forge { lock under										
forge { Royal Engineer										
Wagons ... { equirotal	13 0	1 1	13 0	1 7½					17 0	2 1½
Wagons ... { general service { lock under										
Wagons ... { general service { Royal Engineer ...										
Wagons ... { general service { Mark V, VI, and VII.										
heavy spring	13 0	1 1	13 0	1 7½					17 0	2 1½
office	15 0	1 3	16 0	2 0					18 0	2 3
pharmacy	8 0	0 8	8 0	1 0					10 30	1 3½
pontoon	6 0	0 6	6 0	0 9					7 0	0 10½
siege equirotal	13 0	1 1	13 0	1 7½					17 0	2 1½
sling (with limber) { 12 tons	12 0	1 0	10 0	1 3					14 0	1 9
sling (with limber) { 7 ,, ...	10 0	0 10	10 0	1 3					12 0	1 6
sling (with limber) { 6 ,, ...	10 0	0 10	8 0	1 0					12 0	1 6
surgery, spring	13 0	1 1	13 0	1 7½					17 0	2 1½
timber, R.E.	5 0	0 5	5 0	0 7½					6 30	0 9½

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary Section V. (1).												
Carriages, field	Cavalry { Maxim gun / Nordenfelt gun	... ...	... ...	... ...	}	5 0	0 5	6 0	0 9	7 0	0	10½
	machine gun, Infantry	...	...	...	...	5 0	0 5	5 30	0 8½	6 30	0	9½
Jacks, lifting, general service		...	...	...	...	0 30	0 0½	0 30	0 0½	0 30	0	0½
Mauls, common, *or* iron-hooped (for Heads only per dozen, one cost).						...	...	1 45	0 2½	...		...
Posts, picket, 2½ feet		...	...	...	...	0 10	0 0½	0 15	0 0½	0 15	0	0½
Vocabulary Section VI.												
Barrows, hand	double	...	...	...	...	1 0	0 1	1 0	0 1½	1 15	0	2
	single	...	...	...	...	0 45	0 0½	0 45	0 1	1 0	0	1½
	with legs	...	...	...	...	1 0	0 1	1 0	0 1½	1 15	0	2
Barrows, stable		...	...	...	...	1 0	0 1	1 0	0 1½	1 30	0	2½
Vocabulary Section VII. (1).												
Pontoons		...	...	...	...	6 0	0 6	10 0	1 3	11 0	1	4½

Digitized by Google

TABLE C.

Quantity of paint allowed for Marking.

Nature of Marking.			No. of Letters, &c.	Quantity of Paint.*	Remarks.
				ozs.	
Letters or figures	Writing	1¼-in. type	200	1¼	1 pint of turpentine per lb. of paint will be allowed for marking purposes.
		1⅛ " "	200	1	
		1 " "	200	1	
		⅞ " "	200	¾	
		¾ " "	200	¾	
		⅝ " "	200	⅓	
		½ " "	200	⅓	
		⅜ " "	200	¼	
		¼ " "	200	¼	
	Stencilling	1¼ " "	200	⅝	
		1⅛ " "	200	½	
		1 " "	200	½	
		⅞ " "	200	⅜	
		¾ " "	200	⅜	
		⅝ " "	200	½	
		½ " "	200	¼	
		⅜ " "	200	⅛	
		¼ " "	200	⅛	
Circular spot, 1 inch in diameter			200	3	
Geneva cross		10 in. × 9 in.	10	2½	These quantities are for white paint, the same quantities are required for Chinese red.
		9 " × 8 "	10	2¼	
		7½ " × 5¾ "	10	1¾	
		6 " × 5 "	10	1½	
Lines, 1 in. × 3 in.			10	¼	

* Less than ¼-lb. paint should not be issued.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VIII.

MATERIALS FOR REPAIR AND PRESERVATION OF ARMS.

Referred to in paragraph 335, *Part* 1.

I. Materials for Repairing Arms.

The following tables contain complete lists and proportions of the various parts of rifles, carbines, pistols, and aiming tubes supplied to the regular army, at the public expense, for the use of armourer serjeants, in accordance with paragraph 335, Part 1. The parts of interchangeable arms are, as a rule, issued in the finished state. The materials that may be required for repairing swords and lances are likewise included.

Carbines and Rifles, Martini-Henry.

TABLE I.

Description.	Annual proportion for 600 arms and under. Rifles. Mark II.	Rifles. Mark III.	Rifles. Mark IV.	Carbines Artillery*	Carbines Cavalry.	601 arms up to 1,000. Rifles. Mark II.	Rifles. Mark III.	Rifles. Mark IV.	Carbines Artillery*	Carbines Cavalry.
Vocabulary Section I. (1).										
MARTINI-HENRY										
Bands, lower, carbine	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	1	1
Bands, lower, rifle	1	1	1	...	...	1	1	1	...	...
Bands, upper, carbine, Artillery	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...
Bands, upper, carbine, Cavalry	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1
Bands, upper, rifle, Mark II.	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...
Bands, upper, rifle, ,, IV.	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
Blocks, breech, rifle, Mark II.	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...
Blocks, breech, rifle, ,, III.	...	1	...	1	1	...	1	...	1	1
Blocks, breech, rifle, ,, IV.	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
Blocks, lever catch, Mark II.	1	1	...	1	1	1	1	...	1	1
Blocks, lever catch, ,, IV.	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
Bolts, stock, rifle ...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Caps, nose, carbine, Artillery	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...
Caps, nose, carbine, Cavalry	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1
Caps, nose, rifle, Mark II.	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...
Caps, nose, rifle, ,, IV.	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
Covers, back sight ...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	6
Extractors, Mark II.	1	1	...	1	1	1	1	...	1	1
Extractors, ,, IV.	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
Guards, trigger ...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Holders, rod ...	2	2	...	...	...	3	3	...	...	...
Hooks, fore-end ...	1	1	1	1	1	...	2	2	2	2

* These proportions are for Garrison Artillery only; for Horse and Field Artillery the articles are issued only as required, see paragraphs 338 and 340.

Digitized by Google

Appx. VIII. Materials for Repair and Preservation of Arms.

Carbines and Rifles, Martini-Henry—*continued.*

TABLE 1—*continued.*

Description.	Annual proportion for 600 arms and under.					Annual proportion for 601 arms up to 1,000.				
	Rifles.			Carbines		Rifles.			Carbines	
	Mark II.	Mark III.	Mark IV.	Artillery*	Cavalry.	Mark II.	Mark III.	Mark IV.	Artillery*	Cavalry.
Indicators, rifle { Mark II.	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...
„ III.... ...	...	1	1	1	1	...	2	2	2	2
Leaves, back sight { carbine	...	...	...	2	2	...	...	...	3	3
rifle	2	2	2	...	...	3	3	3	...	...
Levers, breech, rifle { Mark II. ...	1	1	...	1	1	1	1	...	1	1
„ IV. ...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
Nuts { screw, band	2	2	2	2	...	4	4	4	4	...
stop, rifle { Mark II.	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...
„ III.... ...	...	1	1	1	1	...	2	2	2	2
Pins { axis { back sight... { carbine ...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	2	2
rifle ...	1	1	1	...	...	2	2	2	...	...
block	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3
band, stop { lower	1	1	1	...	...	1	1	1	...	...
upper ...	1	1	1	...	...	1	1	1	...	...
block, lever catch ...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
extractor	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
stud, barrel	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...
Screws { band { lower	2	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	4	4
upper { carbine, Cavalry	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	4
rifle...	2	2	2	2	...	4	4	4	4	...
bed and spring	...	...	...	2	2	...	...	...	4	4
bed, short	1	1	1	...	...	2	2	2	...	...
cap { back sight { carbine ...	...	...	...	3	3	...	...	...	4	4
rifle ...	3	3	3	...	...	4	4	4	...	...
nose { carbine	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	2	2
rifle { Mark II. ...	1	1	1	...	...	2	2	2	...	...
„ IV. ...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	...
cover, back-sight { long	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	3
short ...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	3
holder, rod { long	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...
short	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...
hook, fore-end	...	2	2	2	2	...	4	4	4	4
keeper { indicator	4	4	4	4	4	6	6	4	6	6
stop-nut	2	2	2	2	2	4	4	2	4	4
plate, butt, rifle { Mark II....	1	1	...	1	1	1	1	...	1	1
„ IV.	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
spring { back-sight ...	1	1	1	...	...	2	2	2	...	...
trigger	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4
swivel, trigger guard† ...	2	2	2	...	...	4	4	4	...	...
trigger	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4
Sights, front, rifle { Mark II. ...	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...
„ IV.	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
Slides, back-sight { carbine	...	...	...	2	2	...	...	...	3	3
rifle	2	2	2	...	...	3	3	3	...	...
Springs { back-sight { carbine	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	1	1
rifle { Mark II. ...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...
„ III. ...	...	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	...	...
block, lever catch	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2
main	7	7	7	7	7	10	10	10	10	10

* These proportions are for Garrison Artillery only; for Horse and Field Artillery the articles are issued only as required, see paragraphs 338 and 340.

Digitized by Google

Carbines and Rifles, Martini-Henry—*continued.*

TABLE 1—*continued.*

Description.	Annual proportion for 600 arms and under. Rifles. Mark II.	Mark III.	Mark IV.	Carbines Artillery*	Cavalry.	601 arms up to 1,000. Rifles. Mark II.	Mark III.	Mark IV.	Carbines Artillery*	Cavalry.
Springs, trigger	4	4	4	4	4	6	6	6	6	6
Stocks butt long Mark II.	1	1	...	1	1	1	1	...	1	1
butt long ,, IV.	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
butt short Mark II.	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...
butt short ,, IV.	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
fore-end carbine Artillery ...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	2	...
fore-end carbine Cavalry ...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	2
fore-end rifle Mark II. ...	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...
fore-end rifle ,, III. ...	...	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...
fore-end rifle ,, IV. ...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	...
Stops, stud, barrel	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...
Strikers, rifle Mark II.	23	...	...	...	...	45	...	...	...	...
Strikers, rifle ,, III.	...	10	10	10	10	...	15	15	15	15
Studs, barrel	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...
Swivels band	1	1	1	1	...	2	2	2	2	...
Swivels butt†	1	1	1	1	...	2	2	2	2	...
Swivels guard, trigger‡	2	2	2	...	...	3	3	3	...	...
Triggers	2	2	...	2	2	3	3	...	3	3
Tumblers	4	4	...	4	4	6	6	...	6	6
Washers, bolts, stock	1	1	...	1	1	2	2	...	2	2

* These proportions are for Garrison Artillery only; for Horse and Field Artillery the articles are issued only as required, see paragraphs 338 and 340.

† These proportions are for Rifle battalions only. For other battalions the articles are only issued when actually required.

‡ Not allowed to Rifle battalions.

Digitized by Google

Appx. VIII. Materials for Repair and Preservation of Arms.

Pistols, Adams, Mark III.

TABLE 2. Description.		Annual proportion for each 20 pistols and under.
	Vocabulary Section I. (1).	
Pistols, Adams	Bolts ... carrier	2
	Bolts ... cylinder	2
	Carriers	1
	Lifters, cylinder, Mark II and III.	2
	Rods ... cylinder, Mark III.	1
	Rods ... ejector, Mark III.	1
	Screws ... bolt ... carrier	2
	Screws ... bolt ... cylinder	2
	Screws ... carrier	2
	Screws ... hammer, Mark II and III.	2
	Screws ... trigger, Mark II and III.	2
	Springs ... bolt ... carrier	2
	Springs ... bolt ... cylinder	2
	Springs ... main, Mark II and III.	2
	Springs ... rod, ejector, Mark III.	2
	Springs ... sear, Mark II and III.	4
	Springs ... trigger, Mark II and III.	2
	Triggers, Mark II and III.	2

Pistols, Enfield, Mark I. and II.

TABLE 3. Description.		Annual proportion for every 20 pistols and under.
	Vocabulary Section I. (1).	
Pistols, Enfield	Catches	1
	Implements, Mark I. or Mark II.	1
	Jags	2
	Pawls	1
	Rivets, spring, trigger	2
	Screws ... catch	1
	Screws ... keeper, shield	1
	Screws ... shield, Mark I. only	1
	Sights ... Mark I.	1
	Sights ... ,, II.	1
	Springs ... catch	1
	Springs ... main ... Mark I.	1
	Springs ... main ... ,, II.	1
	Springs ... shield ... ,, I.	1
	Springs ... shield ... ,, II.	1
	Springs ... trigger	2
	Triggers	1

Digitized by Google

Bayonets and Sword-bayonets.

TABLE 4.

Description.			Annual proportion for 600 arms and under. Rifles. Mark II.	Mark III.	Mark IV.	Carbines, Artillery.*	Annual proportion for 601 arms up to 1000. Rifles. Mark II.	Mark III.	Mark IV.	Carbines, Artillery.*
Bayonets	Rings, locking		1	1	...	...	1	1	...	...
	Screws		2	2	...	...	3	3	...	...
Sword-bayonets	Bolts, Martini-Henry	carbine	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1
		rifle, converted†	4	4	...	...	4	4	...	...
		rifle, patt. 1887 Mark I.	...	...	4	...	...	...	1	...
		rifle, patt. 1887 II.	...	...	4	...	...	...	1	...
	Grips, Martini-Henry		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Nuts		...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...
	Rivets		2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3
	Screws	spring	1†	1†	1	1	2†	2†	2	2
		thumb	...	...	1	...	...	...	2	...
	Springs, Martini-Henry	carbine	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1
		rifle, converted†	1	1	...	...	1	1	...	...
		rifle, patt. 1887	...	...	1	...	...	...	2	...
	Washers		...	...	1	...	...	...	2	...
	Lockets	Martini-Henry	1	1	..	...	1	1	...	...
		Snider	1	1	...	...	1	1	...	...
Scabbards, bayonet	Rivets	screwed	490	490	...	...	700	700	...	...
		split	232	232	...	...	320	320	...	...
		T headed	76	76	...	...	120	120	...	...
	Springs	long Mark I.	10	...	...	...	15	...	...	...
		long ,, II.	10	...	...	...	15	...	...	...
		short	6	6	...	...	10	10	...	...
	Tips	Martini-Henry	1	1	...	...	2	2	...	...
		Snider	4	4	...	...	6	6	...	...
	Washers	brass	48	48	...	...	70	70	...	...
		iron	6	6	...	...	10	10	...	...
Scabbards, sword-bayonet	Lockets, Martini-Henry	carbine	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1
		rifle short†	1	1	...	...	1	1	...	...
		rifle patt. 1887	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...
	Tips, Martini-Henry, carbine		1	1	...	1	2	2	...	2

* These proportions are for Garrison Artillery only; for Horse and Field Artillery the articles are issued only as required, see paragraphs 338 and 340.

† These proportions are for Rifle battalions only. For other battalions the articles are only issued when actually required.

Digitized by Google

Appx. VIII. Materials for Repair and Preservation of Arms.

Cavalry Swords and Scabbards.

TABLE 5. Description.		No. per Cent.	Remarks.
	Vocabulary Section I. (1).		
Swords, Grips, Cavalry, patt. 1885		2	
Scabbards, sword	Linings, Cavalry, patt. 1885	5	
	Loops, Cavalry, patt. 1835	5	
	Mouthpieces, Cavalry, patt. 1885 ...	2	
	Screws, Cavalry, patt. 1885	10	
	Tips, shoe, Cavalry	10	
	Vocabulary Section IV.		
Wire, iron ...	No. 9 W.G. (for rivets for grips) lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	No. 12 W.G. (for rivets for loops) ,,	$\frac{1}{4}$	

Tubes, Aiming.

TABLE 6. Description.		Quantity. 20 Tubes.
	Vocabulary Section I. (1).	
	PARTS.	
Tubes, aiming, (M.H. carbine *or* rifle	Breech-pieces	1
	Bushes, movable	1
	Screws, breech-piece	3
	ACCESSORIES.	
	Brushes, cleaning	5
	Keys	1
	Rods, cleaning	1
	Sights, fore, false	1

Digitized by Google

II. Materials for Browning Arms.

A biennial supply for rifles and carbines in accordance with paragraph 335.

TABLE 7. Description.	Quantity. 800 arms.	600 arms.	500 arms.	Remarks.
Vocabulary Section II. (3).				
54 Gen. No. 2957 **Flannel**, white ... ... yds.	...	...	...	1 for every 2000 stand of arms.
Vocabulary Section III.				
Brushes, hard, armourers	3	2	2	
Vocabulary Section IV.				
Borax, refined ... ... ozs.	8	6	5	Browning mixture is supplied in the proportions described in Instructions for the care, repair, and browning, &c., of Arms and Bayonet Scabbards, in the Instructions for Armourers. Charcoal and coal are supplied as laid down in paragraph 244, Allowance Regulations, 1887.
Card, scratch ... ... yds.	3	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
Cloth, emery ... { fine ... ... quires	4	3	$2\frac{1}{2}$	
Cloth, emery ... { middling ... ,,	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
Dust, bone ... ... lbs.	5	4	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
Glue, best town made ... ... ,,	4	3	$2\frac{1}{2}$	
Mixture, browning	...	...	...	
Oil, Rangoon*	...	...	...	
Paper, glass ... { fine, No. $1\frac{1}{2}$ quires	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
Paper, glass ... { coarse ... ... ,,	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
Powder, emery, flour ... ... ozs.	16	12	10	
Resin, black ... ... ,,	8	6	5	
Salammoniac, in lumps ... ... lbs.	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{7}{16}$	
Soda, crystals† ... ... ,,	144	108	90	For cleaning barrels.
Spelter, brass ... ... ozs.	8	6	5	
Tin, grain ... ... lbs.	1	1	$\frac{14}{16}$	For soldering.
Miscellaneous Stores.				
Sheeting, old ... ... lbs.	24	20	$16\frac{1}{2}$	

* The following quantities of Rangoon oil will be issued for the cleaning, oiling and preservation of small arms at home stations and in the Dominion of Canada:—

Horse and Field Batteries, Royal Artillery ... ... 5 pints annually.

Regimental Districts.—For every 100 stand of arms in constant use, 5 gallons annually.

Other Services.—For every 100 stand of arms, 5 gallons annually.

At stations abroad, except in the Dominion of Canada, a mixture of Rangoon oil and vaseline will be issued in the following proportions:—

Horse and Field Batteries, Royal Artillery, $6\frac{1}{4}$ pints for each battery per annum.

Other Services.—6 gallons 1 quart for every 100 stand of arms per annum.

The above allowance will include the quantities required for browning, and also for filling the zinc oil bottles.

No Rangoon or other oil, except that supplied by the Ordnance Store Department, will be applied to the arms under any circumstances.

† $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. to each gallon of water. The quantities shown are the maximum allowance, but no more should be used than is actually required to remove the grease.

Digitized by Google

III. Materials for Cleaning Arms.

An annual supply for rifles and carbines in accordance with paragraph 335.

Oil, Rangoon (see allowance given in Sub-Section II., foot-note *).
Sheeting, old per arm .. .. 2½ ozs.

In the case of the Royal Artillery, when arms are examined by the armourer serjeant, he should be provided with $\frac{1}{10}$th of a pint for every 18 stand (or less) of arms, out of the annual allowance of oil.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX IX.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CARE AND PRESERVATION OF THE LEATHER OF HARNESS AND SADDLERY IN POSSESSION OF TROOPS.

Referred to in paragraph 373, *Part* 1.

Instructions.

1. With a view to assist Commanding Officers in the preservation of the leather of harness and saddlery in their charge, the following instructions have been prepared and should be observed :—

Dubbing to be used.

2. Once in every six months the saddlery and harness in possession of the troops will be laid by in dubbing for two or three days.

Time for applying dubbing.

3. From Friday afternoon until Monday afternoon is a suitable time, if the Saturday intervening be made a saddlery and harness inspection day, so that the Officer immediately responsible may see that the orders are strictly carried out.

Proper application of dubbing.

4. In order that the dubbing may be properly applied, the whole of the strapping composing the saddlery and harness should be taken to pieces ; and after the articles have been cleaned, and while they are damp from the use of a wet sponge, the dubbing should be lightly rubbed in. It may be applied with a rag, sponge, or brush. Dubbing spreads more uniformly, and is incorporated more thoroughly with the fibres of the leather, if applied when the leather is damped. In the winter months the dubbing might be used warm.

Tallow to be rubbed off.

5. When the dubbing has had time to penetrate the leather, which will be in two or three days, the residue of tallow which will then be found on the surface should be rubbed off, and the article polished up with a cloth or brush. If this is properly done, and only a sufficiency of dubbing has been used, the leather will not soil the hand or glove when handled.

Articles requiring exceptional treatment.

6. Carbine buckets, and seats and flaps of saddles, being of uncurried leather and requiring to be kept stiff, should only be very lightly dubbed *annually*, but occasional soap sponging is necessary to preserve the grain.

Daily use of soap.

7. Soap should be used daily, where articles are in constant use, to produce mellowness in the leather rather than an outward gloss. Officers, when inspecting, should handle the straps to ascertain that they are pliable and in good preservation.

Digitized by Google

Appendix IX. Preservation, &c., of Leather.

Leather to be kept soft.

8. So long as leather remains dry and clean it needs but little attention, beyond receiving a little grease half-yearly; but when wetted, either by rain or by the water necessary to clean it, the leather becomes hard and stiff, if not softened with some oily matter.

Soda not to be used.

9. Leather must not be washed with soda nor soaked in water. Its vitality is quite destroyed by being soaked in hot water, and it will be found afterwards to readily crack when bent. Washing the leather with soap and *luke-warm* water, quickly, and without soaking, will not injure it if the precaution is taken to apply oil, dubbing, or good soap, while the article is slightly damp.

Not to be dried by the fire.

10. Drying the leather by the fire destroys its durable properties, and should be strictly forbidden.

Action of ammonia.

11. Leather articles exposed to the action of ammonia, which is continually given off in stables, become weak and rotten sooner than those not so exposed. But the grease of oil, soap, or dubbing, applied from time to time, penetrates the leather, nourishes it, and fits it to resist the deleterious effects of ammonia in stables, and of atmospheric moisture; it also fills up the fibres, makes the leather more mellow, and increases its tensile strength.

Soft soap to be sparingly used.

12. Soft soap contains an excess of alkali, and should only be sparingly used; if applied too freely it gives the leather a dark and sodden appearance.

Use of bees-wax, &c.

13. Bees-wax and saddle soaps, commonly used in the Service to give a polish to the grain of the leather, are not objectionable, providing good yellow soap is used to the flesh (under) side to keep the leather mellow.

Black saddlery.

14. Black saddlery leather requires greater care than brown. The best blacking only should be used, to give it a good appearance.

Monthly inspection.

15. The saddlery and harness of sick and young horses, when kept in store, should be properly cleaned, and soaped or dubbed before being stored. The Officer immediately responsible should inspect them monthly.

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

[The index to the portion of the Equipment Regulations relating only to Artillery will be found in Section XI., Part 2, Artillery Special Instructions and Details.]

A.

	Para.
Accounts—	
ammunition for practice, field days, &c.	84
arms for aiming tubes and drill purposes	89
barrack stores	99
boats, barges, &c.	99
books, lists, certificate of correctness	102
,, ,, kept up	101
,, ,, verification on change of command	103
,, not brought on charge in ledgers	101
camp equipment	212, 219
charges, authority for, in Pay List	94
,, conveyance of stores on change of station	58
,, damages	93, 97
,, loss or destruction	92, 97
condemned equipment	86
damaged equipment, chargeable to troops	85
,, ,, charges for	93, 97
,, ,, not chargeable to troops	86
desertion, losses through	95
,, ,, ,, on a deserter rejoining	96
,, ,, ,, return of stoppages	97
detachments	90
disinfectants	99
horses, glandered, loss of equipment through	98
ledgers, articles not included in	99
,, transactions to be recorded in	83
lithographs	101–103
lost equipment, chargeable to troops	85
,, ,, desertion, through	95–97
,, ,, not chargeable to troops	86
,, ,, return of stoppages for	97
machine guns	137
officers, duties in regard to	82
packages for ammunition	84
receipts to be obtained	82
repairs, materials for	84
Reserve, Army	88

Digitized by Google

Index.

Para.

Accounts—*cont.*
staff, articles supplied to, not included in ledger 99
stoppage returns 97
transfer 87
unserviceable articles 85
veterinary stores 255
wicks for magazine and signal lamps 99, 100

Accoutrements—
branding forbidden 297
Army Service Corps, dismounted portion, change of station.... 121
" " " " " surplus 122, 126
" " " mounted portion and station staff 120
cleaning, Army Reserve, allowances for 363
" " " materials for 364
" oxalic acid and injurious materials forbidden 365
damages to 93
deficiencies to be temporarily met 36
details of 104
duration of 378, 379
engineer clerks, &c. 117, 118
establishment, to be kept up 104
extra service, supply of 107
gymnasia, serjeant instructors of 117
loss, charges for 92, 97
" temporarily replaced 36
" marking. (*See* also **Marking**) 293–313
Medical Staff Corps, change of station 121
" " " surplus 123
oiling, Army Reserve 363, 364
Ordnance Store Corps, change of station 127
" " " surplus 124, 126
" " " abroad 125
police, military 119
repair and preservation of. (*See* **Repair**) 357–369
ship, on board, officer in command, charge of 116
" " S.O.S.O. places on board 112
" " unarmed drafts 114
" " " " repayment vouchers 115
staff clerks 117, 118
transfer forbidden except in time of war 106

Aiming tubes—
arms for, accounts of 89
cartridges, proportions of 146
" requisitions for 156

Allowances—
marking, accoutrements 311
" " charges for 313
" " labour, ink, &c., included 260

Digitized by Google

Index.

	Para.
Allowances—*cont.*	
marking, armaments	266
,, ink	311
,, squad bags	324
,, valises and valise equipment	311
,, waterbottles	311
miscellaneous stores	251
musical instruments, engraving marks on	314
repairing accoutrements	358
,, ,, drawn, how	360
,, ,, regimental depôts	359
Alterations—	
in camp equipment, increase of	214
,, ,, reduction of	215
in equipment by C.O. strictly forbidden	8
Ammunition—	
barrels, empty, examination before return to store	64
blank, for reviews, &c.	169
,, ,, ,, additional supply	167
,, ,, ,, requisitions for	168
change of station, quantity not drawn certified	42
,, ,, ,, return of, on	60
conveyance of	170–183
,, charge of packages, convoy notes, &c.	175
,, conductors in charge of	175
,, coverings, charge of	175
,, ,, receipt for	176
,, escort, military, application by consignee	178
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, consignor	177
,, horses for transport	174
,, iron cylinders for	182
,, ,, ,, ,, return of	183
,, matches not allowed	179
,, notice prior to forwarding	170
,, receipt of consignee	180
,, responsibility for	171
,, smoking prohibited	179
,, transport hired	181
,, ,, military application for by consignee	173
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, O.S. D.	172
,, wagons loading by military	171
,, ,, ,, railway porters	173
,, ,, unloading by railway porters	172
damage to, investigation	76
exercise. (*See* **Practice.**)	
field days, inspections, &c	167–169
gymnasia, serjeant instructors	117
loss, investigation of	76

Digitized by Google

Index.

	Para.
Ammunition—*cont.*	
machine gun	164, 165
practice and exercise, &c., not taken on charge	84
,, &c., packages to be accounted for	84
,, gun	166
,, S.A., aiming tube cartridges, proportions	146
,, ,, ,, ,, requisition for	156
,, ,, ball, good up to 300 yards	147–149
,, ,, cartridge cases, empty, return to store	68
,, ,, change of station, certificate on	160
,, ,, ,, ,, issue on arrival at new	161
,, ,, change of station, requisitions before	159
,, ,, ,, ,, return of, on	60
,, ,, forfeiture of	162
,, ,, loss or damage to be investigated	76
,, ,, N.C.O. and men without rifles or carbines	157
,, ,, private practice	155
,, ,, proportions	146
,, ,, ,, ball, good up to 300 yards....	147
,, ,, ,, basis of calculation	152
,, ,, ,, cover all services	154
,, ,, ,, officers	153
,, ,, ,, pistol	150
,, ,, ,, ,, on repayment	151
,, ,, recruits	163
,, ,, requisitions made annually	158
,, ,, shooting matches	155
receipt, on, S.A., taken on charge in bulk	46
reviews	167–169
service, S.A., custody of	139, 141
,, ,, expense vouchers for	144
,, ,, extra issues	140
,, ,, ,, return to store of	142
,, ,, oldest to be used first	145
,, ,, proportions supplied	139
,, ,, requisitions for	143
,, ,, ship, on board, charge of	116
,, ,, ,, ,, S.O.S.O. placed by	112
,, ,, ,, ,, unarmed draft	114, 115
staff clerks....	117
transport of. (*See* **Conveyance**)	170–183
Anchors, loss of, investigation of	76
Arm chests, supply and repair of	129
Armourers forge and tools	234, 235
Armourer serjeants—	
application for services of	344
assistance to	354
charges against soldiers not to be made by	385
duties, generally	382–384

Digitized by Google

Index.

Para.

Armourer serjeants—*cont.*
posting of 341
repairs by 338
„ „ abroad 348
„ „ materials for 345–347
visiting of stations by 342, 343

Arms—
abroad, troops returning from, examination of 109, 110
aiming tube, accounting for 89
„ „ marking and use of 289
Army Service Corps, dismounted portion, change of station.... 121
„ „ „ „ surplus 122, 126
„ mounted portion and station staff 120
barrels, injury to 350, 353
browning of. (*See* **Browning**)
butt swivel for rifles 108
cleaning, Army Reserve, allowance for.... 363
„ „ „ materials for 364
damages, charges for 350–352
„ investigation 76
„ „ proceedings, numbers quoted in 78
deficiences to be temporarily met 36
details 104
drafts on board ship 112–116
drill purposes, accounting for 89
„ „ marking and use of 288
duration of 379
„ „ interchangeable pattern 377
engineer clerks 117, 118
engraving forbidden 277
establishment, to be kept up 104
extra service, supply of 107
gymnasia, serjeant instructors of 117
loss, charges for 92, 97
„ investigation of 76
marking. (*See* also **Marking**) 273–292
Medical Staff Corps, change of station.... 121
„ „ „ surplus 123, 126
musketry instruction, articles for 128
oiling, army reserve 363, 364
Ordnance Store Corps, change of station 127
„ „ „ surplus abroad.... 125
„ „ „ „ detachments 124
„ „ „ „ mode of transfer 126
„ „ „ sword bayonets 123
practice of N.C.O. and men without 157
Police, Military 119
proportions of long and short butt rifles 105

Digitized by Google

Index.

	Para.
Arms—*cont.*	
repair and preservation of. (*See* also **Repairs**)	335-356
reports on, special, by small arms department	79
requisitions for, kept separate	21
ship, on board, charge of	116
,, ,, S.O.S.O., notification of strength to	111
,, ,, ,, places on board	112
,, ,, unarmed drafts	114
,, ,, ,, ,, repayment vouchers....	115
staff clerks....	117, 118
stripping, when forbidden	336
tampering, and ejecting rod by striker prohibited	351
testing swords and bayonets forbidden	336
transfer prohibited except in time of war	106
viewing on return from abroad	109, 110
Army Service Corps—	
allowance of chests, schoolmasters	252
,, for repairs of accoutrements	358
arms and accoutrements, change of station, on	121
,, ,, ,, charge of	120
,, ,, ,, surplus	122, 126
,, marking, dismounted men....	284
,, ,, mounted men	283
valises, marking of	307
Artificers—	
Ordnance Store Department, repairs effected by	329
regimental, available for work for other corps....	328
,, marking, executed free of charge	260
,, repairs, &c., executed free of charge	327
,, tools for	236
valises, marking of	307
Authorised equipment, not to be dispensed with....	56

B.

Baggage, paint for marking	261
Bags—	
corn and nose, duration of	381
,, ,, ,, marking	321
letter, supply of	251
squad, dubbing, for	374
,, duration of	379
,, marking	322-324
Barrack stores—	
held on inventory....	99
issue to camps	224
Barrels, empty, return to store	63, 64
Bayonet sockets, browning of	355
Boards of Survey—	
condemnation of stores supported by Garrison Boards	69

Digitized by Google

Index.

	Para.
Boards of Survey—*cont.*	
explanation given for unserviceable stores	71
India, corps proceeding to or from	81
technical subjects, local head of department consulted. (*See* also **Courts of Inquiry**)	80
Boards—	
regimental, change of command	9
,, condemnation of stores, unauthorised	69
transfer of charge of armaments, on	10
Boats, barges, &c., accounting for	99
Books—	
ledgers not brought on charge in	101
lists of	101
,, certificate of correctness	102
,, verified on change of command....	103
text and hand, supply of....	249
Bottles, water. (*See* **Water bottles.**)	
Bottoms, wooden, for tents	221
Boxes for conveyance of stationery....	251
Branding—	
accoutrements, forbidden	297
irons, supply of	262
Browning—	
arms, armourer serjeants, assistance to	354
,, ,, ,, by. (*See* also **Armourer serjeant**)	338
,, charge for prohibited	356
,, detail of stores for	335
,, duration of	356
,, instructions for	335
bayonet sockets	355
Bugles—	
drafts, unarmed, for	114
duration of	378
strings, charged for to cavalry when renewed	370

C.

Cables, loss to be investigated	76
Camp colours, regimental, provision of	251
Camp equipment—	
accounting for	219
,, temporary use	212
alterations in proportions of, as to	214
barrack stores, standing camps	224
,, ,, supplementing barrack accommodation	213
cordage for instruction	232
kettles for instruction	231
mounted corps proceeding on route march	225

Digitized by Google

Index.

Para.

Camp equipment—*cont.*
non-accountants, issues to and return by 220
picketing gear, cavalry 233
,, ,, officers and hired horses 223
proportions of 210, 214, 215
,, different scales, when issued 211
requisitions for 22
return to store, drying and cleaning prior to 226–228
,, ,, irregularities in, O.C. informed of 229
scales of, different, when issued 211
shelter trench drill, articles for 216–218
spars for instruction 232
temporary use, accounting for 212
tent pins, allowance of for fair wear 219
tents for instruction 230
waterproof sheets 222
wood bottoms for circular tents 221
Care, repair and preservation. (*See* **Repair.**)
Carriers—
receipt from, inspection of stores, on 44
return by, note accompanies 65
,, ,, postage prepaid.... 66
Carts—
marking. (*See* **Marking**) 268–271
painting, miscellaneous 327
Cavalry—
allowance of chests, schoolmasters 252
machine guns 136, 137
picketing gear 233
Certificate—
ammunition, supply on change of station 160, 161
books, lithographs, list of 102
change of command, on 9
charge of works, transfer of 10
return of stores on change of station 57
Charges—
arms, barrels, injuries to.... 350
,, injuries to 351
,, repairs to 352
authority for, in pay lists 94
conveyance of stores, for 58
damages, for 93
loss or destruction 92
Chests—
arm, supply and repair of 129
schoolmasters 252
Cleaning—
arms and accoutrements of Army Reserve 363–365

Digitized by Google

Index.

	Para.
Cleaning—	
offices, materials for	251
Clerks—	
military staff, arms, accoutrements, &c., for	117
,, change of station	118
Colours, camp, regimental, provision of	251
Combustible stores, precautions in returning	62
Command—	
change of, certificates necessary	9, 10
deficiences in equipment	11
Commanding Officer—	
accounting for stores	82
alterations from sealed patterns forbidden	8
change of command, certificates necessary	9, 10
,, ,, deficiencies in equipment	11
changes of pattern or proportions, duties	7
correspondence with O.S.D.	13
custody of stores not taken on charge	19
delay in supply, to report	14
reserve, to give information to O.S.D. about	12
responsibility generally	6, 7
Condemnation of stores by Boards	69
Conductors with convoys	175
Conveyance—	
ammunition. (*See* **Ammunition**)	170–183
stores, by troops	41
,, on change of station	58
Convoy notes, instructions for, when returning stores	67
Cordage for camp instruction	232
Corn bags and sacks, duration of	381
,, marking	321
Corps marks on arms	291
Correspondence with O.S.D.	13
Courts martial for loss of stores	75, 76
Courts of Inquiry—	
anchors or cables lost	76
arms and ammunition, lost or damaged	76
,, number of barrel to be recorded in proceedings	78
composition of	72
on equipment damaged or lost	72, 73
proceedings, disposal of	74
,, duplicate, when sent to Adjutant-General	77
technical subjects	80
Custody of stores not taken on charge	49
Cylinders—	
empty, return of	183, 63
iron, for transport of ammunition by rail	182, 183

Digitized by Google

D.

	Para.
Damages—	
charges for....	92, 93, 97
cost of replacement in simple cases	73
court martial on	75
court of inquiry on	72, 74
receipt, discovered on	48
return to store, discovered on	55
to be promptly reported	70
Deficiencies—	
change of command, on	11
receipt of stores, discovered on	45, 48
return of stores by convoy	67
Definitions, explanations relating to	2
Delay in supply, report by C.O.	14
„ „ G.O.C.	5
Desertion—	
loss through	95–97
„ temporarily met	36
Detachments—	
accounts	90
requisitions and supply of stores to	34
Discrepancies—	
change of command, on	11
receipt of stores, on	45, 48
Disinfectants, accounting for	99
Drawings —	
marking carriages, illustrated by	269
stores described by, when	18
Drill—	
unserviceable arms for, accounting for	89
„ „ marking and use of	288
Drums—	
duration of....	379
heads charged for when renewed	370
unarmed draughts on board ship, for	114
Dubbing for squad bags	374
Duration—	
abroad and on active service	376
accoutrements, periods for	378, 379
arms	379
„ interchangeable, no period for	377
bags, corn, and nose	381
„ squad	379
harness and saddlery	380
musical instruments	378, 379
object of assigning periods of	375
stable necessaries	379–380
unserviceable only to be exchanged	23, 51, 375

Digitized by Google

Index.

Para.

Duties—
General Officers Commanding 3–5
Officers Commanding. (*See also* **Commanding Officers**) 6–14

E.

Embarkation of troops, notice to S.O.S.O. 111
Emergencies—
ammunition, extra supplies of, on 140
G.O.C. powers respecting equipment, on 4
Empty—
ammunition barrels, examined before return to store 64
chests, cases, &c. to be returned to O.S.D. 63
Engraving arms forbidden 277
musical instruments 314
Equitation articles, supply of 191
Escort for ammunition 177–179
Estimates—
Artillery 20
drawings of articles not in vocabulary 18
excess stores 19
information to be contained in 17
nomenclature of vocabulary to be adhered to 18
preparation of 15, 17, 18
stores different from pattern 19
services for which not required 16
Exchange of serviceable stores 23
Extra service—
marking accoutrements 296
„ arms 274
supply of arms, accoutrements, water-bottles 107

F.

Field days—
blank ammunition for 167–169
„ „ „ accounting for 84
Field sketching—
instruments for 253
stationery for 254
Flags, saluting, provision of 251
Forges, armourers 234
Foremen of works, arms, accoutrements, &c., for 117
Fuzes not to be counted on receipt from store 46

Digitized by Google

Index.

G.

Para.

General Officer Commanding—
delay in supply to report.... 5
emergencies, powers in 4
general responsibility 3
Glandered horses, destruction of harness and saddlery 98
Gunpowder—
conveyance of. (*See* **Ammunition**) 170–183
receipt, cases unopened on 46
Gymnasia, arms, accoutrements, &c., for serjeants instructors 117

H.

Heliographs not to be taken to India 242
Handbooks, supply of 249
Handcuffs for unarmed drafts 114
Harness—
care and preservation of, instructions for 373
duration, periods of 380
equitation articles.... 191
glandered horses, loss through 98
marking, iron work 320
,, leather work 319
,, order of.... 316
,, regimental transport 318
,, transfer on 317
officers, to whom supplied 184
pannels, proportions for repairing 189
,, ,, ,, stuffing 188
,, twine for 190
repair, cuttings and unserviceable parts returned to store 372
,, materials, requisition for 22
,, proportions for 371
Hired horses, picketing gear for 223
,, transport for ammunition 181
Horseshoes—
cavalry, demands, change of station, on 197, 198
,, ,, proportions 193
,, march, arrangements during 196
,, officers horses 202
,, old shoes, disposal of 199
,, ,, ,, utilised 194
,, proportions of sizes and nails issued 192
,, tools, forge and shoeing.... 203
,, transfer of horses from other services.... 200
,, transfer of horses to other services 201
other mounted services, issues, annual 206

Digitized by Google

Index.

Para.

Horseshoes—*cont.*
other mounted services, issues, authority for 205
" " " " object of 207
" " " nails, proportions, sizes, &c. 209
" " " prices of shoes and nails 204
" " " scale of sizes of shoes 208
Horses—
glandered, destruction of harness or saddlery 98
picketing gear, officers or hired 223
transport, military, for conveyance of ammunition 174

I.

Implements, intrenching, supply of 250
India—
stores not to be taken to 242, 253
survey of equipment on going to or returning from 81
Infantry—
allowance of chests, schoolmasters 252
" for repairs of accoutrements 358
machine guns 136, 137
regimental transport 27
Ink—
marking, allowance 311
" " for squad bags and accoutrements, included in 260
Inquiry as to loss, damage, &c., of stores 72
Inspection—
equipment by officer commanding 6
stores, on receipt by troops 44, 45
tools, armourers 234
" military tradesmen 238
Instruction—
camp kettles for 231
cordage and spars for 232
musketry, articles for 128
picketing gear for cavalry 233
shelter trench drill, articles for 216–228
tents for 230
Instructions—
arms, care, repair and browning 335
harness and saddlery, care and preservation 373
ledgers, equipment, keeping 83
machine guns, care, repair, &c., of 138
range-finders, supply and inspection of 245
tools, armourers, packing for embarkation abroad 235
Instruments, field sketching and reconnaissance 253
Intermediate, requisitions to be avoided 36

Digitized by Google

Index.

Para.

Intrenching—
implements 250
tools for shelter trench drill 216–218
Irons, branding, supply of 262

L.

Ledgers. (*See* **Accounts.**)
Letter bags, supply of 251
Letters for marking carriages, size of 271
Limelight apparatus not to be taken to India 242
Lithographs—
ledgers, not brought on charge in 101
lists of 101
„ certificate of correctness 102
„ quarterly, in lists of changes 248
„ verified on change of command 103
proportions supplied 246
special supplies 247
Loading ammunition wagons, responsibility for 171, 173
Loan, stores issued on, returned when done with 61
Local requirements, return of stores issued for 59
Losses—
accoutrements, parts to make good charged for 367
anchors or cables, investigation of 76
arms and ammunition, investigation of.... 76
attributable to neglect of subordinates.... 11
equipment, accounting for, chargeable to troops 85
„ „ „ not chargeable 86
„ charges for 92
„ cost of replacement in simple cases 73
„ investigation of by Court Martial 75
„ „ by Court of Inquiry 72, 74
„ desertion, through 95, 96
„ replacing, mode of 39
„ report to G.O.C. 70
„ return of stoppages for 97
„ to be promptly reported 70

M.

Machine guns—
accounting for 137
ammunition for 164, 165
charge of artillery.... 132
fired, where 134
infantry and cavalry 136, 137
instruction for care, preservation, &c. of 138

Digitized by Google

Index.

	Para.
Machine guns—*cont.*	
materials for cleaning	138
memorandum of examination kept with	130, 131
targets to be used....	135
where kept....	133
Magazines—	
ammunition, service, when kept in	141
lanterns, wicks, candles, oil for	99, 100
Maps, accounting for	101–103
Marking—	
accoutrements, allowances for	260
,, ,, artillery valises....	312
,, ,, charged in pay list	313
,, ,, rates	311
,, branding not allowed	297
,, extra service	296
,, intrenching implements	300
,, marks before and after issue	293, 294
,, part worn	293, 294
,, Reserve, Army	295
,, stamps	297
,, ,, mounted services, no special for	310
,, valises. (*See* **Valises**)	301–308
,, water bottles	298, 299
,, whistles	309
arms, aiming tubes, for	289
,, A.S.C. dismounted men	283
,, ,, mounted men	284
,, artillery depôts	280
,, ,, staff	281
,, coast brigade and coast battalion	282
,, corps marks, position of	291, 292
,, drill purposes, for....	288
,, engraving not allowed	277
,, examples of marking generally	279
,, extra service	274
,, issued to replace others	290
,, marks after issue	275
,, ,, before issue....	273
,, ,, position of corps marks	291, 292
,, Medical Staff Corps	286
,, Ordnance Store Corps	285
,, ,, ,, department, by, if armourer not available	276
,, Reserve, Army	287
,, sketches of corps marks and dates of issue	292
,, stamps	277
,, ,, for swords, &c., of dismounted services	278
artificers, regimental, done by	260

Digitized by Google

Index.

Marking—*cont.* Para.

artillery stores 265–267
baggage, paint for 261
branding irons, supply of 262
carts and wagons 268
„ „ drawings, supply of 269
carriages, marks noted in all reports 267
„ regimental transport, peace 270
„ size of letters and figures 271
„ stencil plates for 272
corn bags, sacks, nose bags 321
depôt equipment 325
detachments, additional equipment for 91, 259
field, army in the, stores for 263
„ service carriages 268–272
handspikes.... 264
harness and saddlery, iron work 320
„ „ leather work 319
„ „ order of 316
„ „ regimental transport 318
„ „ transfer, on 317
indelible marking, limited 257
intrenching implements 300
levers 264
musical instruments, allowance for engraving.... 314
„ „ stamps for practice drums 315
ordnance 265
„ allowance for 266
„ marks noted in reports for repair, &c. 267
sheepskins 321
side arms 264
squad bags, allowance for 260, 324
„ mode of 322
„ paint and letters or figures to be used 323
stamps 256
stores, army, in the field.... 263
„ artillery 265–267
temporary supplies 258
tools, &c. 264
valises, allowances for 311–313
„ infantry 301–304
„ outer flap.... 301
„ paint used 308
„ regimental depôts 306
„ R.A , R E., and Departmental Corps 307
„ sizes of letters and numerals 305
waterbottles 298
„ carriages for 299
whistles 309

Digitized by Google

Index.

	Para.
Matches—	
not allowed with escort of ammunition	179
not to be left among stores	62
Materials for repair and preservation. (*See* **Repair.**)	
Medical Staff Corps—	
allowance of chests, schoolmasters	252
„ for repairs of accoutrements	358
arms and accoutrements of	121, 123
marking of swords and sword-bayonets	286
„ valises	307
Metronomes, provision of	251
Military Police, equipment of	119
Military Staff Clerks. (*See* **Staff Clerks.**)	
Military tradesmen, tools for	238–240
Misappropriation of stores forbidden	40
Miscellaneous stores	250–255
Musical instruments—	
drafts, unarmed, on board ship	114
duration of	378, 379
marking, allowance for engraving	314
„ silent drum	315
stoppages for repair	370
Musketry—	
instruction, articles for	128
practice of N.C.O. and men without arms	157

N.

Nails—	
for horse shoes, prices	204
„ „ proportions, cavalry	192
„ „ „ other mounted services	209
nail rod, supply for making	195
(*See also* **Horseshoes.**)	
Nomenclature—	
of vocabulary, to be adhered to in preparing estimates	18
„ „ „ „ requisitions	35
Non-accountants—	
camp equipment, requisitions for	220
equipment, fixed, supply of and requisition for	34
Nose bags—	
duration of	381
marking of	321
supply of	185

O.

Objections to equipment on receipt by troops	47
Officers Commanding. (*See* **Commanding Officers.**)	
Oil, for cleaning arms	335

Digitized by Google

Index.

Para.

Oil—*cont.*
for cleaning arms, Army Reserve 364
„ magazine lanterns and signal lamps 99
Ordnance, marking of 265–267
Ordnance Store Corps—
allowance for repair of accoutrements 358
arms and accoutrements for 124–127
marking arms of 285
„ valises of.... 307
Ordnance Store Department—
correspondence with 13
information furnished to by C.O. 12
repairs by artificers of 329

P.

Pace sticks, provision of 251
Packages—
ammunition, empty, return to store 63, 64
„ practice and exercise, &c., to be accounted for 84
stores, examination on receipt by troops 45
Paint—
marking allowance, included in 260
„ baggage 261
„ squad bags 323
painting miscellaneous carts and wagons 327
requisitions for 22
Pannels—
saddle, issue of and stuffing for 188, 189
„ twine for 190
Part worn accoutrements, marking.... .... 293, 294
articles not to be objected to if serviceable 47
Patterns—
change, O.C. to carry out 7
„ requisitions for new 24
Pay—
working, repairs 330, 331
„ unauthorised work 326
Pay list, authority for charges in 94
Payment—
ammunition issued on 38, 151
stores issued on 37
„ „ mode of repayment 38
Picketing gear—
cavalry, for instruction 233
officers and hired horses 223
Pins, tent, proportion for fair wear 219
Pioneers, tools and appointments for 237

Digitized by Google

Index.

Para.

Plates, stencil, for marking carriages 272
Police, military, equipment for 119
Postage on carriers notes prepaid 66
Practice and exercise S.A. ammunition. (*See* **Ammunition.**) 146-163
Preservation and repair. (*See* **Repair.**)
Proportions of—
camp equipment, increase of 214
„ „ reduction of 215
equipment, changes in, O.C. to see to 7
„ estimates, preparation of, adhered to 19
„ requisitions, preparation of.... 35

R.

Range-finders—
instructions as to supply and inspection of 245
to whom supplied.... 244
Range tables, supply of 249
Receipt—
ammunition, &c., taken on charge in bulk 46
custody of stores not taken on charge 49
discrepancies, report of 45, 48
inspection of stores on 45
„ „ from carrier 44
objections to be made before taking on charge.... 47
stores taken on charge in bulk 48
Receipts—
ammunition for 180
coverings of ammunition, for 176
officers to be careful to obtain 82
return of stores, for 52
Reconnaissance, instruments and stationery for 253, 254
Recruits, small arm ammunition for 163
Regimental Boards 69
Regimental camp colours 251
Regimental transport. (*See* **Transport**) 26-33
Regulations to be strictly adhered to 1
Repair—
accoutrements, allowance for 358
„ „ drawn quarterly.... 360
„ „ regimental depôts 359
„ complete articles, when demanded 369
„ component parts, unserviceable, exchanged 368
„ leather work, by shoemaker 357
„ materials, chargeable to public 366
„ „ „ troops 367
„ „ requisitions, date of 22
„ „ supply of 361

Digitized by Google

Index.

Para.

Repair—*cont.*

accoutrements, metal work, by armourer serjeants 362
„ ripped to pieces, when 368
„ thread and tools for 361
arms, abroad 348
„ armourer serjeants, by. (*See* **Armourer serjeants.**) 338
„ barrels, injured 350
„ „ „ specially marked 353
„ Birmingham, at 339
„ charges for arms returned to store 349
„ Commanding Officer to see to execution of 337
„ component parts for M.-H. 345
„ „ „ „ accounting for 347
„ „ „ „ additional supply 346
„ corps or detachments without armourers 340
„ instructions for care, repair, &c., of 335
„ materials, Martini-Henry 345–347
„ „ requisitions, certificate for 336
„ „ „ date for 22
„ „ „ separate for 21
„ „ Reserve, Army.... 364
„ „ supplied at public expense 335
„ Militia serjeant instructors, by 339
„ oil for 335
„ „ Army, Reserve 364
„ sheeting for, old 335
„ stores for, details 335
„ tampering, due to 351, 352
artificers, regimental 327
„ „ available for other corps 328
authority for 326
contract, by 330, 331
harness and saddlery, cuttings, disposal of 372
„ „ „ materials for 371
„ „ „ „ requisition for 22
machine guns, instructions for 138
materials, accounting for, mode of 84
„ manufacture, not to be used for 333
„ purchase of 332
„ requisitions 21, 22
„ „ in hand credited in 334
„ sale, exchange, misappropriation forbidden.... 332
„ supplied by the public 327
„ transport, regimental 32
musical instruments, stoppages for 370
Ordnance Store Department, by artificers of 329
„ „ „ by military tradesmen 330, 331
pay, working, for unauthorised work prohibited 326

Digitized by Google

Index.

	Para.
Repair—*cont.*	
pay, working, repairs involving, authority for	331
,, ,, ,, ,, requisitions for	330, 331
saddlery	371–373
squad bags, dubbing for	374
transport, regimental, by artificers, regimental	31
,, ,, ,, private tradesmen	33
,, ,, materials for	32
Repayments, issues on	37, 38
Requisitions—	
abroad, regimental transport not taken....	26
,, for troops ordered	25
ammunition, field days and reviews	168
,, practice	158
,, ,, change of station	159–161
,, service	143
camp equipment for non-accountants	220
change of pattern, demanding new equipment	24
,, station, on	42
dates for	22
detachments, O.C. who are non-accountants	34
forms for	43
intermediate may be obviated	56
losses, to replace	39
nomenclature of vocabulary adhered to	35
non-accountants	34
object of	21
Ordnance Store Officer, sent to	21
payment, issues on	37, 38
preference for particular patterns not recognised	24
preparation of	21
proportions to be adhered to	35
repairs, certificate on completion of service	331
,, cost of repairs, shown on	330
,, pay list, attached to	331
serviceable articles, special authority for exchange of....	23
unserviceable articles chargeable to troops, to replace	39
Reserve, Army—	
arms and accoutrements, cleaning and oiling	363, 364
stores, custody and accounts of	88
Reserves, maintenance of by O.S.D., information for	12
Responsibility of General Officer Commanding....	3
,, Officer Commanding	6, 7, 11, 49
Return into store—	
application to local S.O.S.O.	50
arrangements to be made by Officer Commanding for	54
authorised equipment not to be returned	56
camp equipment, drying and cleaning prior to....	226, 227

Digitized by Google

Index.

Para.

Return into store—*cont.*
carriers note accompanies packages 65
" " postage of 66
cartridge cases, empty, percentage returned 68
change of station, ammunition, S.A. 60
" " stores, bulky 57
" " " " not returned 58
" " " local requirements, for 59
combustible stores 62
convoy notes, instructions for dealing with 67
damaged articles 55
empty cases, barrels, &c. 63, 64
loan, stores issued on 61
matches, care in excluding 62
packages, ammunition, empty, examination prior to 64
serviceable equipments, when forbidden 51
ship, on board, stores issued for drafts 116
surplus equipment 56
unserviceable articles, improperly returned as such 55
vouchers, receipt and delivery 52, 53
Returns, stoppages for loss or damages 97
Reviews, ammunition, blank, for 167–169
Rifles—
butt swivels for 108
proportions of long and short butt 105
Ropes for drill 251

S.

Saddle panuels—
issue of, and stuffing for 188, 189
twine for 190
Saddlery—
duration of 380
instructions for care and preservation 373
officers to whom supplied 184
repair of, materials for 371
" " " cuttings, disposal of 372
waterproof covers for officers in camp — 223
Saluting flags, provision of 251
Schoolmasters chest 251
Serviceable articles, special authority for exchange of 23
Sheeting, old, for arms 335
Sheets, waterproof, issue of 222
Shelter trench drill—
articles for, supply of 216, 218
" return of 217

Digitized by Google

Index.

	Para.
Ship, on board—	
ammunition, service	113
,, ,, unarmed drafts	114
embarkation, notice to S.O.S.O. of	111
stores placed on board by S.O.S.O.	112
,, charge of	116
unarmed drafts	114, 115
Shoes, horse. (*See* **Horseshoes**.)	
Shooting matches, ammunition for	155
Side arms, marking of	264
Signalling companies	243
Signalling equipment—	
candles, oil, and wick	99, 100
requisitions for	241
to whom supplied	242
Sketches of corps marks on arms	292
Smoking prohibited near ammunition wagons	179
Sockets, bayonet, browning of	355
Spare articles for unforeseen requirements....	36
Spars for camp instruction	232
Squad bags—	
dubbing for preservation of	374
duration of	379
marking of	322
,, allowance for....	324
,, paint, and size of letters, &c.	323
Stable necessaries—	
requisition for	22
supply of	185
unserviceable before proper time	187
,, need not be returned	186
Staff clerks—	
change of station	118
arms, accoutrements, &c., for	117
Stamps. (*See* **Marking**.)	
Stationery—	
articles of, for field sketching and reconnaissance	254
boxes for conveying	251
Stencil plates for marking carriages	272
Strings, bugle, charged for to cavalry when renewed	370
Supply of equipment, delay in	5, 14
Surplus stores—	
return of	56
,, O.C. arranges for	54
Survey. (*See* **Boards of Survey** and **Courts of Inquiry**.)	
Swivels, butt for rifle regiments	108

Digitized by Google

T.

	Para.
Tent pins, proportion for fair wear	219
Tents—	
supply for instruction	230
,, to supplement barrack accommodation	213
wood bottoms for	221
Testing swords and sword bayonets	336
Text books, supply of	249
Tools—	
artificers, armourers, duration of	379
,, ,, instructions for packing	235
,, ,, supply and inspection of	234
,, pioneers	237
,, regimental, for repair, or general service	236
,, requisitions for	22
intrenching	216–218
,, spars and cordage	232
military tradesmen, artillery, accounting for	239
,, ,, issue, and inspection of	238
,, ,, regimental districts, not allowed	240
Tradesmen—	
military, repairs by	330, 331
,, tools for	238–240
private, repairs to regimental transport	33
Transfer—	
arms and accoutrements, A.S.C., dismounted portion	121
,, ,, ,, mounted ,, ...	120
,, ,, ,, surplus	122, 126
,, ,, M.S.C.	121, 122, 126
,, ,, O.S.C.	124–127
,, ,, prohibited	106
equipment, charge of, certificate of officers	9, 10
,, ,, deficiencies	11
,, from one corps to another	87
Transport—	
ammunition, of. (*See* **Ammunition.**)	
regimental, embarkation, not taken on	26
,, peace	27
,, ,, change of station	28, 29
,, ,, kept efficient	30
,, ,, marking	318
,, ,, repair	31
,, ,, ,, materials for	32
,, ,, ,, private tradesmen, by	33
Trumpet strings, charged for to cavalry when renewed	370
Tubes, not to be counted on receipt from store	46
Twine for saddle pannels	190

Digitized by Google

Index.

U.

Unserviceable— Para.
articles not to be replaced until 23, 51
explanation of articles becoming 71
rendered so by negligence 55
returned as, if found serviceable.... 55
stores, replacing 23, 85
„ return of, O.C. makes arrangements 54
Urgent cases, power of G.O.C. in 4

V.

Valise equipment, allowance for marking 311
Valises—
duration of 378
marking of. (*See* **Marking.**) 301–308, 311–313
Verification of stores by officers on assuming command 9
Veterinary stores, requisitions for 22
„ supply of and accounting for 22, 255
Vocabulary of stores, adherence to nomenclature 18, 35
Vouchers—
expense, for service ammunition.... 144
return of articles to store.... 52
„ „ „ from a distance 53

W.

Wadmiltilts, charge of 175, 176
Wagons—
ammunition, loading 171, 173
„ unloading 172
marking. (*See* **Marking**) 268–271
painting, miscellaneous 327
Water-bottles—
duration of.... 379
marking of, allowance for 311
„ carriages for.... 299
„ stamps for 298
„ where marked 298
Waterproof sheets, issue of 222
Weighing stores on receipt 45
Whistles, marking of.... 309
Wicks for magazine lanterns and signalling lamps 99, 100
Wooden bottoms for tents 221
Working Pay. (*See* **Pay.**)

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
(Wt. 3207 6000 6 | 90 4711)

Digitized by Google

MILITARY BOOKS, published by Authority—continued.

LAW. MILITARY. Manual of. 1887. 8vo. 1118 pp. Cloth. Price 2*s.* 6*d.* Abbreviated Edition. 710 pp. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

RANGE-FINDING. Field. Manual of. For Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers of the Royal Artillery, and Text Book, School of Range-Finding, Aldershot. 1887. Price 1*s.*

BASHFORTH CHRONOGRAPH: Report on Experiments with. (1870.) Price 1*s.* **Final do.** (1878-80.) Price 2*s.* 3*d.*

MUSKETRY. RIFLE AND CARBINE. Manual Exercises for the. And Bayonet Exercise. Horse Guards, War Office, 1885. 12mo. 95pp. 25 plates. Wrapper. Price 3*d.*

MUSKETRY INSTRUCTION. Regulations for. 1887. Revised to 1st June, 1889. Price 1*s.*

RAILWAYS. MILITARY. anual of. 1889. Price 2*s.*

SCHOOL OF MUSKETRY AT HYTHE: Report on the Instruction carried on at, and of the Progress of Musketry Instruction in the Army during the Year ending 31st March, 1888. Price 7*s.* 6*d.* Also,

REPORTS for the Years 1859 to 1888 can be had.

SMALL ARMS AND AMMUNITION. MILITARY. TREA-TISE ON. With Theory of the Motion of a Rifle-bullet. A Text Book for the Army. 1888. 148 pp. 49 plates. With Illustrations in the text. Cloth. Price 4*s.* Interleaved, 4*s.* 9*d.* Addendum : Description of the Magazine Rifle. Price 1*d.*

ROYAL MILITARY ACADEMY, ADMISSION TO: AND FIRST APPOINTMENTS THEREFROM TO THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY AND THE CORPS OF ROYAL ENGINEERS. War Office, 1888. Price 1*d.*

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, ADMISSION TO: AND FIRST APPOINTMENTS THEREFROM TO THE ARMY : Regulations for. War Office, August, 1887. Issued with Army Order, 1st April, 1889. 8vo. Price 1*d.*

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE: Synopsis of Course of Instruction at. 1888. Price 6*d.*

MILITARY EXAMINATION PAPERS, viz. :—

Army Preliminary Examinations. Examination Papers, &c. December, 1889. Price 1*s.*

Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, December, 1889. Price 1*s.*

Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and Royal Marine Light Infantry, December, 1889. Price 1*s.*

Staff College. Admission to. Report of the Examination for. June, 1889; with copies of the Examination Papers. 1889. Price 1*s.*

Staff College. Final Examination. Report on. December, 1888; with copies of Examination Papers. 1889. Price 1*s.*

Militia. Subalterns of. Military Competitive Examination of, for Commissions in the Army. Report on. March, 1890. With copies of the Examination Papers. Price 1*s.*

Foreign Languages. Modern. Examination of Officers of the Army in. October, 1889. Regulations and Specimens of Examination Papers. 8vo. 32 pp. Price 1*s.*

School. Army. Regulations. 1889. 8vo. 64 pp. Stitched. Price 4*d.*

Papers of earlier dates can still be had.

ABYSSINIA EXPEDITION TO. Record of. Compiled by Order of the Secretary of State for War, by Lieut.-Col. TREVENEN J. HOLLAND, C.B., Bombay Staff Corps, and Captain HENRY HOZIER, 3rd Dragoon Guards, In two vols. and case of Maps, cloth, £4 4*s.*; half morocco, £5 5*s.*

Digitized by Google

WORKS prepared in the Intelligence Division of the War Office.

ARMED STRENGTH OF:—

BELGIUM. 1882. Price 2*s*.

DENMARK. By Captain W. S. Cooke, 22nd Regt. 1875. Price 3*s*.

FRANCE. By Major C. J. East, 57th Regt., D.A.Q.M.G. 1877. Price 7*s*. 6*d*.

THE GERMAN EMPIRE. By Captain J. M. Grierson. R.A., and Edited by Colonel C. W. Bowdler Bell, D.A.A.G. 1888. Part I. With Map. Price 6*s*. 6*d*. Part II. Price 2*s*.

JAPAN. By Captain J. M. Grierson, R.A. August, 1886. 8vo. 41 pp. Map, &c. Price 2*s*.

THE NETHERLANDS and their COLONIES. With two Maps. By Major J. K. Trotter, R.A. 8vo. 182 pp. Price 7*s*. 6*d*.

PORTUGAL. By Lieutenant Count Gleichen, Grenadier Guards. (With Map.) 1888. Price 3*s*.

ROUMANIA. (With a Map.) By Captain C. E. Callwell, R.A. 1888. Price 1*s*. 6*d*.

RUSSIA. With 2 Maps. Price 18*s*.

SPAIN. With Map. 1883. Price 3*s*.

SWEDEN AND NORWAY. By Captain W. S. Cooke, 22nd Regt., D.A.Q.M.G. With Map. Price 3*s*. 6*d*.

SWITZERLAND. By Colonel C. W. Bowdler Bell, D.A.A.G. With a Map. 1889. Price 7*s*. 6*d*.

CAVALRY. Instructions for the Training, Employment, and Leading of. By Major-General Carl Von Schmidt. Compiled by Captain Von Vollard-Bockelberg, 2nd Silesian Dragoons. Translated by Captain C. W. Bowdler Bell, 8th Hussars. 1881. Price 3*s*. 6*d*.

CYPRUS. Compiled by Captain A. R. Saville, 18th Foot. 1878. Price 2*s*. 6*d*.

DENGHIL—TÉPÉ. Siege and Assault of. General Skobeleff's Report. Translated by Lieut. J. J. Leverson, R.E. 1881. Price 3*s*.

EGYPT, MAP OF. Four Sheets. 1882. Price 4*s*.

ENGLISH-ARABIC VOCABULARY AND DIALOGUES FOR THE USE OF THE ARMY AND NAVY. By Captain C. M. Watson, R.E. 82 pp Cloth. 1885. Price 1*s*.

FRANCE: Military Reports, Addressed to the French War Minister by Colonel Baron Stoffel, French Military Attaché in Prussia. 1866—1870. Translated by Lieut.-Col. Home, C.B., R.E. Royal 8vo. Price 8*s*.

FRANCO-GERMAN WAR, 1870-71. Authorised Translation from the German Official Account, by Major F. C. H. Clarke, C.M.G., R.A.

First Part:—*History of the War to the Downfall of the Empire.*

Vol. I.:—Sections 1 to 5. From the Outbreak of Hostilities to the Battle of Gravelotte. [With case of Maps and Plans. Price 26*s*.

Vol. II.:—Sections 6 to 9. From the Battle of Gravelotte to the Downfall of the Empire. [With case of Maps and Plans. Price 22*s*. (*Out of print.*)

Second Part:—*History of the War against the Republic.*

Vol. I. Sects. 10 to 13:—From the Investment of Paris to the re-occupation of Orleans by the Germans, with case of Maps and Plans. Price 26*s*.

Vol. II., Sects. 14 to 18:—Events in Northern France from the end of November. In the North-west from the beginning of December. And the Siege of Paris from the commencement of December to the Armistice; the operations in the South-east from the Middle of November to the Middle of January. 1883. Price 26*s*.

Vol. III., Sects. 19 and 20:—Events in South-east France from the middle of January to the Termination of Hostilities. Rearward Communications. The Armistice. Homeward March and Occupation. Retrospect. 1884. 8vo. 374 pp. Cloth. With Case of Maps and Plans. Price 31*s*. 6*d*.

Digitized by Google

WORKS prepared in Intelligence Division—continued.

FRANCO-GERMAN WAR, 1870-71—*continued.*

Also separately, in paper covers:—

1st Section:—The Events in July. Price 3*s.*
2nd Section:—Events to the Eve of the Battles of Wörth and Spicheren. 3*s.*
3rd Section:—The Battles of Wörth and Spicheren. 1882. 5*s.*
4th Section:—Advance of the Third Army to the Moselle, &c. Second Edition, revised and corrected. [With 1 Plan and 7 Sketches. 4*s.*
5th Section:—Operations near Metz on 15th, 16th, and 17th August. Battle of Vionville Mars-la-Tour. 6*s.* 6*d.*
6th Section:—The Battle of Gravelotte—St. Privat. 5*s.* (*Out of print.*)
7th Section:—Advance of Third Army and of the Army of the Meuse against the Army of Chalons. Price 6*s.*
8th Section:—The Battle of Sedan. Price 3*s.* (*Out of print.*)
9th Section:—Proceedings on the German Coast and before the Fortresses in Alsace and Lorraine. General Review of the War up to the commencement of September. 4*s.* 6*d.*
10th Section:—Investment of Paris. Capture of Toul and Strassburg. Price 6*s.*
11th Section:—Events before Paris and at other Points of the Theatre of War. Price 5*s.* 3*d.*
12th Section:—Last Engagements with the French Army of the Rhine. 1878. Price 4*s.* 6*d.*
13th Section:—Occurrences on the Theatre of War in Central France up to the re-occupation of Orleans by the Germans. 1880. Price 6*s.*
14th Section:—Measures for the Investment of Paris. Price 4*s.*
15th Section:—Measures for protecting the Investment of Paris. 1880. Price 2*s.* 6*d.*
16th Section:—Proceedings of the Second Army. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*
17th Section:—Proceedings of the First Army. Price 3*s.*
18th Section:—Occurrences on the South-eastern Theatre of War up to the middle of January, 1881. Price 8*s.*
19th Section:—Occurrences on the South-east Theatre of War. Price 13*s.* 6*d.*
20th Section:—General Retrospect of the War. The Results of the War. Price 5*s.*

GERMAN CAVALRY REGULATIONS of 1886. Notes on the. By Lieut.-Colonel C. W. Bowdler Bell, D.A.Q.M.G. 8vo. 16 pp. 4 Plates. Wrapper. 1887. Price 3*d.*

GERMAN INFANTRY. The Musketry Instructions for. Translatad by Colonel C. W. Bowdler Bell. 8vo. 102 pp. Wrapper. 1889. Price 2*s.* 6*d.*

GERMANY: Campaign of 1866 in. Compiled by the Department of Military History of the Prussian Staff. Translated into English by Colonel Von Wright, Chief of the Staff VIII. Prussian Corps, and Captain Henry M. Hozier, Assistant Controller. 1872. Price £1 1*s.*, in one vol., royal 8vo., cloth boards, with a Portfolio of Plans.

HOSTILITIES WITHOUT DECLARATION OF WAR. An Historical Abstract of the cases in which Hostilities have occurred between Civilised Powers prior to declaration or warning. From 1700 to 1870. By Rt. Lieut.-Colonel J. F. Maurice, R.M. 1883. Price 2*s.*

RUSSIAN ARMY. HANDBOOK OF THE. By Major J. Wolfe Murray, R.A., D.A.A.G. 8vo. 64 pp. 8 Plates. Wrapper. 1889. Price 6*d.*

RUSSIAN TROOPS IN ASIA. HANDBOOK OF THE. By Major J. Wolfe Murray, R.A., D.A.A.G. 8vo. 74 pp. 3 Plates. Wrapper. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

STAFF. GENERAL. The Duties of. By Major-General Bronsart von Schellendorf. Translated from the German by Captain W. A. H. Hare, R.E. 1880. 2 vols. Price 15*s.*

SUDAN CAMPAIGN. History of. In Two Parts, with Case of Maps. By Colonel H. E. Colville, C.B., Gren. Guards. 1890. Price 15*s.*

SUDAN, RED SEA, AND EQUATOR. REPORT ON THE EGYPTIAN PROVINCES OF THE. Revised up to July, 1884. 8vo. 275 pp. Map. Cloth. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

SURVEYS (GOVERNMENT) OF THE PRINCIPAL COUN-TRIES. NOTES ON. With the Civil and Military Divisions of each Country, Measures of Length and Surface, Lists of Government Maps, Conventional Signs and Abbreviations employed, and useful Tables for Map Reading; to which is added a List of Colonial and extra-Continental Possessions, and a List of Map Agents. 1882. Price 6*s.*

WAR GAME. Rules for the Conduct of. 1884 (Reprinted 1889). Price 1*s.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google